UNITED STATES SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION Washington, D.C. 20549

AMENDMENT NO. 9 TO FORM S-1 REGISTRATION STATEMENT **UNDER** THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware (State or other jurisdiction of incorporation or organization)

3841 (Primary Standard Industrial Classification Code Number)

04-3308180 (I.R.S. Employer Identification No.)

1000 Winter Street Waltham, Massachusetts 02451 (781) 890-9989

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. **Chief Executive Officer** NeuroMetrix, Inc. 1000 Winter Street Waltham, Massachusetts 02451 (781) 890-9989

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Megan N. Gates, Esq. Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. **One Financial Center** Boston, MA 02111 Telephone: (617) 542-6000

Fax: (617) 542-2241

Stephen E. Older, Esq. McGuireWoods LLP 1345 Avenue of the Americas Seventh Floor New York, NY 10105-0106 Telephone: (212) 548-2100

Fax: (212) 548-2150

Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public: As soon as practicable after this registration statement becomes effective.

If any of the securities being registered on this Form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box: x

If this Form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, please check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering. o

If this Form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering, o

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act. (Check one):

Accelerated filer o Non-accelerated filer o (Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Smaller reporting company \boldsymbol{x}

Large accelerated filer o

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

| | m | Proposed aximum aggregate | Amount of |
|--|----|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Title of each class of securities to be registered | | offering price ⁽¹⁾ | registration fee |
| 14,500 Units consisting of: | | | |
| (i) 14,500 shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, \$0.001 | | | |
| par value | \$ | 14,500,000.00 | \$ 1,684.90 |
| (ii) 14,500 Warrants to purchase up to 10,820,896 shares of | | | |
| Common Stock, \$0.0001 par value ⁽²⁾⁽⁵⁾ | \$ | _ | \$ _ |
| 10,820,896 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of | | | |
| the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾⁽⁵⁾⁽⁶⁾ | \$ | _ | \$ _ |
| 10,820,896 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of | | | |
| Warrants to purchase Common Stock ⁽³⁾⁽⁴⁾ | \$ | 15,906,717.12 | \$ 1,848.36 |
| Warrants to be issued to the Underwriters ⁽²⁾ | \$ | _ | \$ _ |
| 270,522 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of | | | |
| Warrants issued to the Underwriters ⁽³⁾⁽⁵⁾ | \$ | 453,124.35 | \$ 52.65 |
| Total | \$ | 30,859,841.47 | \$ 3,585.91 ⁽⁶⁾ |

- (1) Estimated solely for the purpose of calculating the amount of the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act").
- (2) No registration fee required pursuant to Rule 457(g) under the Securities Act.
- (3) Pursuant to Rule 416 under the Securities Act, the securities being registered hereunder include such indeterminate number of additional shares of common stock as may be issued after the date hereof as a result of stock splits, stock dividends or similar transactions.
- (4) We have calculated the securities included in this registration statement by assuming that each share of Series B Preferred Stock is convertible into 746.269 shares of Common Stock at an assumed conversion price of \$1.34 per share of Common Stock, which was 100% of the closing price of our Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015 of \$1.34 per share, and that each Warrant is exercisable for 746.269 shares of Common Stock at an assumed exercise price per share of \$1.47, which is 110% of the closing price of our Common Stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015 of \$1.34 per share.
- (5) Pursuant to a shareholder rights agreement, dated as of March 7, 2007, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as amended, each share of common stock has an attached right to purchase our Series A Junior Cumulative Preferred Stock, which rights are not currently exercisable, on the terms set forth in the rights agreement.
- (6) No additional consideration is payable upon conversion of the Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.
- (7) \$3,486.00 was previously paid.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933 or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is declared effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and it is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.

Subject to Completion, Dated April 23, 2015

NEUROMetrix®

14,500 Shares of Series B convertible preferred stock
(and 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock
Underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock)
14,500 Warrants to Purchase up to 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock
(and 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants)

We are offering 14,500 units to purchasers in this offering, with each unit consisting of (1) one share of Series B convertible preferred stock which is convertible into that number of shares of our common stock equal to \$1,000 divided by the conversion price of the Series B convertible preferred stock and (2) one warrant exercisable for shares of our common stock, which amount of shares equals 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the conversion price, at an exercise price per share equal to \$\$, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date we enter into the underwriting agreement. This prospectus also covers up to 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock and up to 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

The units will be sold for a purchase price equal to \$1,000 per unit. Units will not be issued or certificated. The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately. Subject to certain ownership limitations, the Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible at any time at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a conversion price per share equal to \$, which is 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ. Subject to certain ownership limitations, the warrants are immediately exercisable and expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance.

For a more detailed description of the Series B convertible preferred stock, see the section entitled "Description of Securities — Series B convertible preferred stock to be issued as part of the Units" beginning on page 64. For a more detailed description of the warrants, see the section entitled "Description of Securities — Warrants Sold as part in this offering of the Units in this Offering" beginning on page 65 of this prospectus. For a more detailed description of our common stock, see the section entitled "Description of Securities — Common Stock" beginning on page 63 of this prospectus. We refer to the Series B convertible preferred stock issued hereunder, the warrants to purchase common stock issued hereunder and the shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock and upon exercise of the warrants issued hereunder, collectively, as the securities.

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "NURO." The last reported sale price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015 was \$1.34 per share. We do not intend to list the Series B convertible preferred stock to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market or any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system. We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved, and we may determine in our sole discretion to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.

Investing in our common stock and warrants involves risks. See "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13.

| | Per Unit (one share of Series B Preferred Stock | |
|--|---|-------|
| | and one warrant) | Total |
| Offering price | \$ 1,000.00 | \$ |
| Underwriter discounts and commissions ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | \$ |
| Offering proceeds, before expenses, to NeuroMetrix | \$ | \$ |

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional compensation details.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the adequacy or accuracy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

Certain of our existing principal stockholders and their affiliated entities have indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no units to any of these existing principal stockholders and any of these existing principal stockholders could determine to purchase more, less or no units in this offering.

This is a firm commitment underwriting. The underwriters expect to deliver the shares of common stock and warrants to purchasers on or about , 2015.

Sole Book-Running Manager

Maxim Group LLC

Co-Manager

Dawson James Securities, Inc.

The date of this prospectus is

TABLE OF CONTENTS

| PROSPECTUS SUMMARY | <u>1</u> |
|---|-----------|
| RISK FACTORS | <u>13</u> |
| SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS | <u>29</u> |
| <u>USE OF PROCEEDS</u> | <u>30</u> |
| PRICE RANGE OF OUR COMMON STOCK | <u>31</u> |
| <u>DIVIDEND POLICY</u> | <u>31</u> |
| <u>CAPITALIZATION</u> | <u>32</u> |
| <u>DILUTION</u> | <u>34</u> |
| <u>BUSINESS</u> | <u>36</u> |
| <u>MANAGEMENT</u> | <u>51</u> |
| EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION | <u>54</u> |
| <u>DIRECTOR COMPENSATION</u> | <u>59</u> |
| PRINCIPAL AND MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS | <u>60</u> |
| TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS | <u>62</u> |
| <u>DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES</u> | <u>63</u> |
| <u>UNDERWRITING</u> | <u>70</u> |
| NOTICE TO INVESTORS | <u>74</u> |
| <u>LEGAL MATTERS</u> | <u>75</u> |
| <u>EXPERTS</u> | <u>75</u> |
| WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION | <u>75</u> |
| INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE | <u>76</u> |

You should rely only on the information contained or incorporated by reference in this prospectus and any free-writing prospectus prepared by or on behalf of us or to which we have referred you. Neither we nor the underwriters have authorized anyone to provide you with additional or different information. We are offering to sell, and are seeking offers to buy these securities only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is accurate only as of the date of this prospectus, regardless of the time of delivery of this prospectus or of any sale of our securities.

Registered Trademarks and Trademark Applications: "NEUROMETRIX", "NC-STAT", "SENSUS", "DPNCheck", "OptiTherapy" and "Quell" are the subject of either a trademark registration or application for registration in the United States. Other brands, names and trademarks contained in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks, service marks and trade names referred to in this prospectus are without the ® and TM symbols, but such references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that the owner thereof will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, such owner's rights to these trademarks, service marks and trade names. This prospectus contains additional trade names, trademarks and service marks of other companies, which, to our knowledge, are the property of their respective owners.

We obtained industry and market data used throughout and incorporated by reference into this prospectus through our research, surveys and studies conducted by third parties and industry and general publications. We have not independently verified market and industry data from third-party sources.

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained in greater detail elsewhere in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus. This summary may not contain all of the information that you should consider before investing in the common stock and the warrants. You should carefully read the entire prospectus, including "Risk Factors" beginning on page 13 and the financial statements and related notes and other documents incorporated by reference into this prospectus, before making an investment decision. As used in this prospectus, references to "we," "our," "us" and "NeuroMetrix" refer to NeuroMetrix, Inc. unless the context requires otherwise.

Our Business - An Overview

NeuroMetrix is an innovative health-care company that develops wearable medical technology and point-of-care tests that help patients and physicians better manage chronic pain, nerve diseases, and sleep disorders. Our business is fully integrated with inhouse capabilities spanning product development, manufacturing, regulatory affairs and compliance, sales and marketing, and customer support. We derive revenues from the sale of medical devices and after-market consumable products and accessories. Our products are sold in the United States and selected overseas markets, and are cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and regulators in foreign jurisdictions where appropriate. We have two principal product lines:

- Wearable neuro-stimulation therapeutic devices
- Point-of-care neuropathy diagnostic tests

Our core expertise in biomedical engineering has been refined over nearly two decades of designing, building and marketing medical devices that stimulate nerves and analyze nerve response for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. We created the market for point-of-care nerve testing and were first to market with sophisticated, wearable technology for management of chronic pain. We have an experienced management team and Board of Directors. Our Scientific Advisory Board includes internationally recognized experts in diabetes and pain.

Chronic pain is a significant public health problem. It is defined by the National Institutes of Health as any pain lasting more than 12 weeks in contrast to acute pain which is a normal bodily response to injury or trauma. Chronic pain conditions include painful diabetic neuropathy, fibromyalgia, sciatica, musculoskeletal pain, cancer pain and many others. Chronic pain may be triggered by an injury or there may be an ongoing cause such as disease or illness. There may also be no clear cause. Pain signals continue to be transmitted in the nervous system over extended periods of time often leading to other health problems. These can include fatigue, sleep disturbance, decreased appetite, and mood changes which cause difficulty in carrying out important activities and contributing to disability and despair. In general, chronic pain cannot be cured. Treatment of chronic pain is focused on reducing pain and improving function. The goal is effective pain management.

Chronic pain is widespread. It affects over 100 million adults in the United States and more than 1.5 billion people worldwide. Within the US chronic pain population one of the largest segments is patients with neuropathic pain estimated at 25 million persons. A significant subset of these patients is persons with diabetes of which 16% to 25% suffer painful diabetic neuropathy, or PDN, estimated at 6 to 8 million patients. The global market for pain management drugs and devices alone was valued at \$35 billion in 2012. The estimated incremental impact of chronic pain on health care costs in the United States is over \$250 billion per year and lost productivity is estimated to exceed \$300 billion per year.

The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads 25 to 50% of pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analgesia, or pain relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation, both of which require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance.

Our Strategy

There are large and important unmet medical needs in chronic pain treatment. Prescription pain medications and over-the-counter therapies are often inadequate and can lead to other health issues. We believe that controlled, personalized, neuro-stimulation to suppress pain provides an important complement to pain medications. As a medical device company with unique experience in designing devices to manage and alter peripheral nerve function, we believe we are well positioned to make neuro-stimulation widely available to chronic pain sufferers. We have direct experience with neuro-stimulation through our prescription SENSUS wearable pain management device which has been on the market for the past two years.

Our primary objective for 2015 is revenue growth. We expect this to be led by the successful introduction and market adoption of a new over-the-counter analgesic category featuring Quell, our wearable device for pain relief which builds upon the core SENSUS neuro-stimulation technology. We also expect an important contribution to revenue growth from DPNCheck, our rapid, accurate diagnostic test for diabetic peripheral neuropathy, which we previously referred to as NC-stat DPNCheck.

Our key business strategies for 2015 include:

Driving Commercial Adoption of Our Proprietary Products.

• Quell, our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief, was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes OptiTherapyTM, our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. This advanced wearable device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain without a doctor's prescription. Users of the device will also have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Response to Quell at CES and from independent market studies has been positive. We hope to make Quell commercially available in the United States during the second quarter of 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. During 2016 we plan to evaluate additional U.S. retail distribution opportunities. We believe there are significant opportunities to market Quell outside of the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not intend to approach those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.

During March 2015 we initiated a month-long, Quell pre-order campaign on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.

- SENSUS, our prescription neuro-stimulation therapeutic device for relief of chronic pain, was launched in the first quarter of 2013 and provides the technological foundation for Quell. SENSUS revenues in 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. SENSUS is distributed through durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers who call on pain medicine physicians, neurologists, endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians to create awareness among physicians who are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients. These physicians prescribe SENSUS to their patients who, in turn, have their prescriptions fulfilled by a DME. The DME is also responsible for billing and collection from third party payers such as Medicare and other insurers. This is a high cost distribution channel with tight margins. The DME channel is under pressure from Medicare's competitive bidding initiative. We believe that the U.S. growth opportunity for this prescription neuro-stimulation device is limited and that there are more attractive opportunities in the OTC market.
- **DPNCheck**, our diagnostic test for peripheral neuropathies was made commercially available in the fourth quarter of 2011. DPNCheck revenues for 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. Our US sales efforts focus on Medicare Advantage providers who assume financial responsibility and the associated risks for the health care costs of their patients. We believe that DPNCheck presents an attractive clinical case with early detection of neuropathy allowing for earlier clinical intervention to help mitigate the effects of neuropathy on both patient quality of life and cost of care. Also, the diagnosis and documentation of neuropathy provided by DPNCheck helps clarify the patient health profile which, in turn, may have a direct, positive effect on the Medicare Advantage premium received by the provider. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

Maintaining a High Level of Research and Development Productivity. New products commercialized over the past three years made up nearly fifty percent of our 2014 revenues, and we expect them to comprise the majority of our revenues in 2015. During those three years, we brought to market DPNCheck and SENSUS. Our research and development team faces its greatest challenge of the past few years in completing development of the Quell device, smartphone application and electrode in time for commercial launch in the second quarter of 2015. This is our top priority and we believe Quell has the potential to be the largest contributor to 2015 revenues of our marketed products, including SENSUS and DPNCheck.

Our Business Model

Our products consist of a medical device used in conjunction with a consumable electrode or biosensor. Other accessories and consumables are also available to customers. Our goal for these devices is to build an installed base of active customer accounts and distributors that regularly order aftermarket products to meet their needs. We successfully implemented this model when we started our business with the NC-stat system and applied it to subsequent product generations including the ADVANCE system. Our recently developed products, SENSUS and DPNCheck, conform to this model. Quell and other products in our development pipeline are based on the device plus consumables business model.

Marketed Products

Quell

Quell is a wearable device for relief of chronic intractable pain, such as nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. It incorporates our OptiTherapyTM technology, a collection of proprietary approaches designed to optimize the clinical efficacy of nerve stimulation. These include high power electrical stimulation hardware with precise control, algorithms that automatically determine a therapeutic stimulation intensity and compensate for nerve desensitization, and automated detection of user sleep and appropriate adjustment of stimulation level. Quell is comprised of (1) an electronic device carried in a neoprene band that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode that attaches to the device and is the interface between the device and the skin. The device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain and will be available OTC. Users of the

device will have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. The device was unveiled at the Consumer Electronics Show in January 2015 and we hope to make it commercially available in the United States during the second quarter of 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation.

During March 2015, we initiated a month-long, pre-order campaign for Quell on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. This campaign offered the opportunity to order Quell in advance of market launch and be one of the first to receive the product. The campaign was designed as a learning opportunity to test market interest in Quell and obtain feedback on design features. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000. We anticipate that the Quell device will sell for a retail price ranging between \$200 and \$250 and that the electrodes will be sold pursuant to monthly subscription programs at approximately \$30 per month. We anticipate that our gross margins on Quell products will be in the range of 50% to 75% and that our sales and promotional spending will be approximately \$200 to \$300 per new user.





SENSUS

The SENSUS pain therapy device is a prescription neuro-stimulation device based on TENS for relief of chronic, intractable pain. SENSUS, which was commercially launched in the first quarter of 2014, is a convenient and wearable device that offers physicians and their patients a non-narcotic pain relief option as a complement to medications. SENSUS is comprised of: (1) an electronic device with a strap that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode which attaches to the device. We provide prescribing physicians with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection, thereby allowing them to download a record of the patient's use of the device. We used our expertise in peripheral nerve stimulation in the development of SENSUS which incorporates several proprietary features for ease of patient use and physician reporting. The SENSUS device and electrodes were cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution. When medically indicated and supported by proper documentation, TENS are generally reimbursed by Medicare and many commercial insurance companies under the DME benefit.

An evidence-based review by the American Academy of Neurology determined that TENS was a useful modality for managing pain associated with DPN. Our assessment of currently available TENS devices indicated that many do not meet the needs of patients due to limitations of the devices and their difficulty to use.





DPNCheck

DPNCheck is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test that is used to evaluate systemic neuropathies such as DPN. It is designed to be used by primary care physicians, endocrinologists, podiatrists and other clinicians at the point-of-care to objectively detect, stage, and monitor DPN. The device measures nerve conduction velocity and response amplitude of the sural nerve, a nerve in the lower leg and ankle. These parameters are widely recognized as sensitive and specific biomarkers of DPN. DPNCheck is comprised of: (1) an electronic hand-held device and (2) a single patient use biosensor. In addition, we provide users with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection. This PC software allows physicians to generate reports and manage their sural nerve conduction data.

DPNCheck is a modified version of our previously marketed NC-stat nerve testing device and has the same clinical indications with respect to DPN. The modified device has the same functionality with respect to sural nerve testing as the original device; however, the cost of the electronic hand-held unit and the consumable biosensors has been reduced by approximately 50%. More than 1.8 million patient studies have been performed using our NC-stat technology and there have been approximately 6.3 million nerve tests, including nearly 700,000 sural nerve tests. It has been the subject of many published studies, including several studies specifically addressing the accuracy and clinical utility of the device in assessment of DPN.





ADVANCE System

Our legacy neurodiagnostics business is based on the ADVANCE NCS/EMG System, or the ADVANCE System, which is a comprehensive platform for the performance of traditional nerve conduction studies and invasive electromyography procedures. The ADVANCE System is comprised of: (1) the ADVANCE device and related modules, (2) various types of electrodes and needles, and (3) a communication hub that enables the physician's office to network their device to their personal computers and our servers for data archiving, report generation, and other network services. The ADVANCE System is most commonly used with proprietary nerve specific electrode arrays. These electrode arrays combine multiple individual electrodes and embedded microelectronic components into a single patient-use disposable unit. We currently market seven different nerve specific electrode arrays.

Historically, the ADVANCE System has been marketed to a broad range of physician specialties including neurologists, orthopedic surgeons, primary care physicians, and endocrinologists, and utilized for a variety of different clinical indications including assessment of carpal tunnel syndrome, or CTS, low back and leg pain, and DPN. It is most commonly used in the assessment of CTS. Numerous papers have been published on the use of this technology in this clinical application.





Legacy Neurodiagnostics Business

We were founded in 1996 as a science-based health care company. Our focus had been the development of innovative products for the detection, diagnosis, and monitoring of peripheral nerve and spinal cord disorders, such as those associated with carpal tunnel syndrome, lumbosacral disc disease and spinal stenosis, and diabetes. Our NC-stat System for the performance of nerve conduction studies at the point-of-care was commercially launched in 1999. The second generation NC-stat was released in 2002. In 2008, we brought to market the more sophisticated ADVANCE System for nerve conduction testing and performance of invasive needle electromyography. These systems were general purpose with broad application in evaluating and diagnosing nerve disorders. Numerous studies demonstrating the clinical accuracy and utility of these devices have been conducted and published in high quality peer-reviewed journals. Furthermore, these devices have been used in FDA sanctioned clinical trials for pharmacological agents and large scale epidemiological studies sponsored by the NIH, Center for Disease Control, or CDC, and other governmental agencies. The products have been cleared by the FDA, field tested for over a decade and highly regarded for their ease of use, accuracy and reproducibility of results.

Following launch of NC-stat in 1999, we experienced rapid revenue growth, which led to our initial public offering in 2004. The health market, particularly the physician office segment, embraced the opportunity to perform nerve conduction tests which previously had always required referral to specialists. Point-of-care nerve testing was seen to provide a combination of improved patient care and patient convenience. The success of point-of-care nerve testing, a market which we created, was met with resistance in some sectors of the medical community, particularly by neurologists and physical medicine and rehabilitation physicians, both of which had traditionally provided nerve testing services. As a consequence of successful lobbying by these specialists, physicians using our technology experienced increased denials of coverage by third party payers

resulting in their discontinuing usage and our difficulty in accruing new customer accounts. In late 2009 CMS included in the Physician Fee Schedule a new Category I CPT Code, CPT 95905, for nerve conduction studies performed using preconfigured electrode such as those employed with our products. During 2010 most Medicare fiscal intermediaries assumed coverage for CPT 95905 for at least some clinical indications; however, the health care environment has been such that we have been unable to secure broad coverage among private payers, which is essential to the success of our ADVANCE System product. This experience was reflected in our revenues for the legacy Neurodiagnostics business, which peaked in 2006 at \$55.3 million. We reported revenue for our legacy Neurodiagnostics business of \$2.8 million, \$3.8 million, and \$6.1 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. We currently manage this business to optimize cash flow.

Risks Affecting Us

Our business is subject to numerous risks, as discussed more fully in the section entitled "Risk Factors" immediately following this prospectus summary. At March 31, 2015 we had an accumulated deficit of \$156.5 million and held cash and cash equivalents of \$6.4 million. We believe that these resources, the cash to be generated from expected product sales and, assuming we sell the securities registered under this registration statement, the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through the second quarter of 2016. We continue to face significant challenges and uncertainties and, as a result, our available capital resources may be consumed more rapidly than currently expected. Accordingly, we will need to raise additional funds to support our operating and capital needs beyond the second quarter of 2016. However, we may not be able to secure such financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Without additional funds, we may be forced to delay, scale back or eliminate some of our sales and marketing efforts, research and development activities, or other operations and potentially delay product development in an effort to provide sufficient funds to continue our operations.

Our Corporate Information

Our President and Chief Executive Officer, Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. founded NeuroMetrix in June 1996. We are incorporated in Delaware. Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the ticker symbol "NURO." We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved, and we may determine in our sole discretion to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market. Our principal offices are now located at 1000 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451. Our telephone number is (781) 890-9989. Our web site is www.neurometrix.com. We have not incorporated by reference into this prospectus the information on our website, and you should not consider it to be a part of this document. Our web site address is included in this document as an inactive textual reference only. The NeuroMetrix name and logo and the names of products and services offered by NeuroMetrix are trademarks, registered trademarks, service marks or registered service marks of NeuroMetrix.

Securities offered

Offering price

Description of Series B convertible preferred stock

Shares of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock in the units

Description of warrants

Shares of common stock underlying the warrants in the units

Common stock outstanding before this offering

Common stock to be outstanding after this offering, including shares of common stock underlying shares of Series B convertible preferred stock in the units

Limitations on beneficial ownership

The Offering

14,500 units, with each unit consisting of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock and one warrant exercisable for shares of our common stock, which amount of warrant shares equals 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the conversion price, at an exercise price per share equal to \$, which is 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. (1) Units will not be issued or certificated. The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants are immediately separable and will be issued separately.

\$1,000.00 per unit

Each unit includes one share of Series B convertible preferred stock. The Series B convertible preferred stock is subject to certain ownership limitations. See the section entitled "Description of Securities — Series B convertible preferred stock sold as part of the Units in this Offering" beginning on page <u>64</u>. This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B convertible preferred stock.

10,820,896(1)

The warrants will have an exercise price of \$ per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules will be immediately exercisable and will expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. (1) This prospectus also relates to the offering of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants.

10.820.896(1)

8,519,151 shares

 $19,340,047^{(2)}$ shares, which does not include 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, each purchaser will be able to convert the Series B convertible preferred stock or exercise the warrants only if, after such conversion or exercise, such holder would beneficially own less than 9.99% of the shares of common stock then outstanding (subject to the right of the holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation

upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot

be waived).

Use of proceeds We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund the commercial

launch of Quell in the United States and for general corporate purposes. See

"Use of Proceeds" for additional information.

You should read the "Risk Factors" section of, and all of the other information Risk factors set forth in, this prospectus to consider carefully before deciding whether to

invest in the securities offered by this prospectus.

NASDAQ Capital Market common stock

symbol

Our common stock is quoted and traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market

under the symbol "NURO."

Proposed NASDAQ Capital Market warrant symbol

We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved, and we may determine to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.

No market for the units or Series B convertible preferred stock or warrants

The units will not be certificated and the securities part of such units are immediately separable and will be issued separately in this offering. There is no established public trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock issued in this offering, and we do not intend to apply to list such Series B convertible preferred stock any securities exchange or automated quotation system.

- (1) Based on an assumed Series B convertible preferred stock conversion price of \$1.34 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015. The actual conversion price per share of the Series B convertible preferred stock will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. The actual number of shares of our common stock for which each warrant is exercisable will equal 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the actual conversion price determined as described above.
- (2) Common stock to be outstanding after this offering assumes the Series B preferred stock sold in this offering is converted by the holder into 10,820,896 shares of common stock.

The number of shares of our common stock that will be outstanding immediately after this offering is based on 8,519,151 shares outstanding as of March 31, 2015, and excludes the following:

- 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion, at the option of the holder, of 3,206.357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (see "Description of Securities — Preferred Stock"):
- 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share;
- 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share;

- 454,614 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan as of March 31, 2015;
- 200,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2009 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan as of March 31, 2015;
- 124,280 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan as of March 31, 2015; and
- 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

We anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase the remaining 3,206.357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million. Additionally, in connection with this repurchase, the holder of warrants issued with the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock has agreed to forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock.

Selected Financial Data

The following tables summarize our financial data for the periods presented. The summary statement of operations data and balance sheet data for each of the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, 2012, 2011, and 2010, have been derived from our audited financial statements. The audited financial statements for the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, and the report thereon, were included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, which is incorporated by reference into this prospectus. Our statement of operations data for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and 2014 and our balance sheet data as of March 31, 2015 were derived from our unaudited interim financial statements included in our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarterly period ended March 31, 2015, which is incorporated by reference in this prospectus. The as adjusted balance sheet data gives effect to the sale of the units offered by this prospectus at an assumed aggregate offering amount of \$14.5 million, based on an offering price of \$1,000 per unit, and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and after the repurchase of 3,206.357 shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for \$1,000 per share. The as adjusted balance sheet data presented below is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for any future periods.

You should read this data together with the financial statements and related notes incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the other financial information in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 and the Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, both of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

| | _ | | Quarter Ended March 31, | | | | Years Ended December 31, | | | | | | | |
|----------------------------------|----|---------|----------------------------|---------|---------------------------------------|---------|-----------------------------|---------|-----------|----------|------|---------|------|----------|
| | _ | 2015 | _ | 2014 | _ | 2014 | | 2013 | 2013 2012 | | 2011 | | 2010 | |
| | | | | | (In thousands, except per share data) | | | | | | | | | |
| Statement of operations | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| data: | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| Revenues | \$ | 1,283 | \$ | 1,332 | \$ | 5,513 | \$ | 5,279 | \$ | 7,575 | \$ | 10,397 | \$ | 13,900 |
| Cost of revenues | | 637 | | 615 | | 2,569 | | 2,194 | | 3,589 | | 4,722 | | 7,050 |
| Gross profit | | 646 | | 717 | | 2,944 | | 3,589 | | 3,986 | | 5,675 | | 6,850 |
| Net loss ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | (2,071) | \$ | (1,225) | \$ | (7,766) | \$ | (8,019) | \$(| (10,008) | \$ | (9,981) | \$ | (16,891) |
| Net loss per common share, | | | | | | | | | | | | | | |
| basic and diluted ⁽²⁾ | \$ | (0.25) | \$ | (0.21) | \$ | (1.54) | \$ | (3.07) | \$ | (5.22) | \$ | (15.53) | \$ | (26.41) |

- (1) Includes warrants income (expense) of \$1,050,095, and \$(289,657) for the years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013, respectively. For quarters ended March 31, 2015 and 2014, warrant income was \$1,186,302 and \$514,600, respectively.
- (2) Per common share amounts have been adjusted for all periods prior to the first quarter of 2013 to reflect a 1-for-6 reverse splitof our common stock completed on February 15, 2013.

| | March 31, | As of December 31, | | | | | | | | |
|--------------------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|----------|-----------|-----------|--|--|--|--|
| | 2015 | 2014 | 2013 2012 | | 2011 | 2010 | | | | |
| | | (In thousands) | | | | | | | | |
| Balance sheet data: | | | | | | | | | | |
| Cash, cash equivalents, and | | | | | | | | | | |
| short-term investments | 6,403 | \$ 9,222 | \$ 9,196 | \$ 8,699 | \$ 10,290 | \$ 16,987 | | | | |
| Working capital ⁽¹⁾ | 4,904 | 8,392 | 8,919 | 8,567 | 10,482 | 19,020 | | | | |
| Total assets | 9,131 | 11,402 | 10,797 | 10,877 | 14,221 | 23,066 | | | | |
| Total liabilities | 7,449 | 8,015 | 3,602 | 2,077 | 3,132 | 2,867 | | | | |
| Total stockholders' equity | 1,682 | 3,387 | 7,195 | 8,800 | 11,089 | 20,199 | | | | |

| | | As of March 31, 2015 | | | | |
|---|--------|----------------------|------|-------------------------|--|--|
| | Actual | | As | adjusted ⁽²⁾ | | |
| | | (In th | nds) | | | |
| As adjusted balance sheet effects of this offering: | | | | | | |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 6,403 | \$ | 16,503 | | |
| Working capital ⁽¹⁾ | \$ | 4,904 | \$ | 15,004 | | |
| Total assets | \$ | 9,131 | \$ | 19,231 | | |
| Total liabilities | \$ | 7,449 | \$ | 6,115 | | |
| Total stockholders' equity | \$ | 1,682 | \$ | 13,116 | | |

- (1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities.
- (2) We may increase or decrease the number of units we are offering. Each increase of 1,000 units offered by us at \$1,000 per unit would increase each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$925,000. Similarly, each decrease of 1,000 units offered by us at \$1,000 per unit would decrease each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by approximately \$925,000. The as adjusted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The following table represents certain unaudited quarterly information for the quarter ended March 31, 2015 and for each of the four quarters in the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012. This information has been prepared on the same basis as the audited financial statements incorporated by reference into this prospectus and includes all the adjustments necessary for a fair statement of the unaudited quarterly results of operations (in thousands, except per share data).

| | First Quarter | Second Quarter | Third Quarter | Fourth Quarter |
|---|------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
| 2015: | | | | |
| Net loss | \$(2,071) | | _ | _ |
| Basic and diluted net loss per share | \$ (0.25) | \$ | _ | _ |
| 2014: | | | | |
| Net loss | \$(1,225) | \$ (2,171) | \$ 1,462 | \$ (2,90 9) |
| Basic and diluted net loss per share | \$ (0.21) | \$ (0.85) | \$ (0.19) | \$ (0.36) |
| 2013: | | | | |
| Net loss | \$(2,253) | \$ (1,346) | \$ (716) | \$ (3,704) |
| Basic and diluted net loss per share ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (1.06) | \$ (0.92) | \$ (0.26) | \$ (0.87) |
| 2012: | | | | |
| Net loss | \$(2,752) | \$ (2,772) | \$ (2,610) | \$ (1,873) |
| Basic and diluted net loss per share ⁽¹⁾ | \$ (1.99) | \$ (1.32) | \$ (1.24) | \$ (0.89) |

⁽¹⁾ Per common share amounts have been adjusted for all periods prior to the first quarter of 2013 to reflect a 1-for-6 reverse split of our common stock completed on February 15, 2013.

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our securities involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the following risk factors and all other information contained in or incorporated by reference into this prospectus before purchasing our securities. If any of the following risks were to occur, our business, financial condition or results of operations could be materially and adversely affected. In these circumstances, the market price of our securities could decline, and you may lose some or all of your investment.

Risks Related to Our Business

We have incurred significant operating losses since inception and cannot assure you that we will again achieve profitability.

We have incurred significant cumulative net losses since our inception. Our net losses for the three months ended March 31, 2015 and the years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, were approximately \$2.1 million, \$7.8 million, \$8.0 million, and \$10.0 million, respectively. At March 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of approximately \$156.5 million. The extent of our future operating income or losses is highly uncertain, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to achieve or maintain profitability.

Our independent auditor has expressed substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent on our ability to raise additional capital and our operations could be curtailed if we are unable to obtain the required additional funding when needed. We may not be able to do so when necessary, and/or the terms of any financings may not be advantageous to us.

We held cash and cash equivalents of \$6.4 million as of March 31, 2015. We believe that these resources, the cash to be generated from expected product sales and, assuming we sell the securities registered under this registration statement, the net proceeds from this offering will be sufficient to meet our projected operating requirements through the second quarter of 2016.

Our financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern which contemplates the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the normal course of business. We expect to incur further losses as we aim to successfully commercialize DPNCheck and Quell and the operations of our business and will be dependent on funding our operations through additional public or private financing, collaborative arrangements with strategic partners, or through additional credit lines or other debt financing sources to increase the funds available to fund operations. These circumstances raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. As a result of this uncertainty and the substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as of December 31, 2014, the report of our independent registered public accounting firm in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 includes a going concern explanatory paragraph.

Management's plans include increasing revenue through the commercialization of Quell and DPNCheck. However, no assurance can be given at this time as to whether we will be able to achieve these objectives. Our financial statements do not include any adjustment relating to the recoverability and classification of recorded asset amounts or the amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary should we be unable to continue as a going concern.

We continue to face significant challenges and uncertainties and, as a result, our available capital resources may be consumed more rapidly than currently expected due to (a) decreases in sales of our products and the uncertainty of future revenues from new products; (b) changes we may make to the business that affect ongoing operating expenses; (c) changes we may make in our business strategy; (d) regulatory developments affecting our existing products and delays in the FDA approval process for products under development; (e) changes in our research and development spending plans; and (f) other items affecting our forecasted level of expenditures and use of cash resources. Accordingly, we will need to raise additional funds to support our operating and capital needs for the third quarter of 2016 and beyond. We may attempt to obtain additional funding through public or private financing, collaborative arrangements with strategic partners, or through additional credit lines or other debt financing sources to increase the funds available to fund operations. However, we may not be able to secure such financing in a timely manner or on favorable terms, if at all. Furthermore, if we issue equity or debt securities to raise additional funds, our existing stockholders may experience dilution, and the new equity or debt securities may have rights, preferences and privileges

senior to those of our existing stockholders. If we raise additional funds through collaboration, licensing or other similar arrangements, it may be necessary to relinquish valuable rights to our potential products or proprietary technologies, or grant licenses on terms that are not favorable to us. Without additional funds, we may be forced to delay, scale back or eliminate some of our sales and marketing efforts, research and development activities, or other operations and potentially delay product development in an effort to provide sufficient funds to continue our operations. If any of these events occurs, our ability to achieve our development and commercialization goals would be adversely affected.

We are focused on commercialization of our wearable devices for chronic pain. We cannot assure you that we will be successful in this field or that our current commercial product for peripheral neuropathy, DPNCheck, or the product candidates in our development pipeline, will be successful.

We are focused on the launch in the second quarter of 2015 and subsequent commercialization of Quell, our OTC wearable device for pain relief. Quell is based on our prescription product for pain relief, SENSUS, which has been on the market for two years. We have shipped over 7,000 SENSUS devices during that period. DPNCheck, which was launched in late 2011, is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test for systemic neuropathies, such as DPN. We have other product candidates in our development pipeline. Our future prospects are closely tied to our success with our wearable devices for chronic pain which, in turn, depend upon market acceptance and growth in future revenues. We cannot assure you that our commercialization strategy will be successful. If our strategy is not successful, it could materially affect our revenues and results of operations.

Our future success could be adversely affected by a number of factors, including:

- inability to complete development and launch Quell in 2015;
- inability to create market demand for Quell through a direct sales force and through online marketing efforts;
- manufacturing issues with Quell, SENSUS or our other products;
- reduced demand and loss of revenue for SENSUS as a result of customer preference for Quell;
- · inability to increase adoption of DPNCheck within the Medicare Advantage market;
- unfavorable market response to DPNCheck in Japan and other Asia markets;
- unfavorable changes to current Medicare, Medicare Advantage and commercial payer payment policies;
- changes to payor policies under the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act;
- · unfavorable experiences by patients and physicians using Quell, SENSUS and our other products; and,
- physicians' reluctance to alter their existing practices and adopt the use of our devices.

If we are unable to expand exposure and penetrate the market for DPNCheck and SENSUS, or to establish a market for Quell, our ability to increase our revenues will be limited and our business prospects will be adversely affected.

If health care providers are unable to obtain sufficient reimbursement or other financial incentives from third-party health care payers related to the use of our products, the adoption of our products and our future product sales will be materially adversely affected.

Widespread adoption of our SENSUS and DPNCheck products by the medical community is unlikely to occur without a financial incentive from third-party payers for the use of these products. If health care providers are unable to obtain adequate reimbursement for procedures performed using these products, if managed care organizations do not receive improved capitated payments due to more accurate patient risk assessment using our products, and if DME suppliers are not adequately reimbursed for supplying our therapeutic products, we may be unable to sell our products at levels that are sufficient to allow us to achieve and maintain profitability, and our business would suffer significantly. Additionally, even if these products and

procedures are adequately reimbursed by third-party payers today, adverse changes in payers future policies toward payment would harm our ability to market and sell our products. Third-party payers include those governmental programs such as Medicare and Medicaid, private health insurers, workers' compensation programs and other organizations.

Future regulatory action by CMS or other governmental agencies or negative clinical results may diminish reimbursement payments to physicians for performing procedures using our products. Medicaid reimbursement differs from state to state, and some state Medicaid programs may not cover the procedures performed with our products or pay physicians an adequate amount for performing those procedures, if at all. Additionally, some private payers do not follow the Medicare guidelines and may reimburse for only a portion of these procedures or not at all. We are unable to predict what changes will be made in the reimbursement methods used by private or governmental third-party payers. Importantly, we cannot predict the effects that implementation of the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act will have on CMS, commercial insurers, health care providers, and ultimately on our business.

Healthcare reform legislation could adversely affect our future revenues.

Our future revenues will be impacted by the CMS Durable Medical Equipment, Prosthetics, Orthotics and Supplies (DMEPOS) Competitive Bidding Program. Under this program, Medicare will no longer reimburse suppliers for certain products and services, including transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation (TENS), based on the Medicare fee schedule amount. Instead CMS will provide reimbursement for those products and services based on a competitive bidding process. Our SENSUS pain management system is presently classified within TENS. The DMEPOS Competitive Bidding Program will likely require us to sell SENSUS devices and related consumables subject to Medicare reimbursement at significantly lower prices which would have a material adverse effect on SENSUS profitability. In those regions of the country where DMEPOS Competitive Bidding was implemented in January 2014, low Medicare pricing is restricting our ability to sell SENSUS. As the DMEPOS program is expanded to other regions, a similar effect will likely be seen.

We are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA which could restrict the sales and marketing of the Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck devices and the ADVANCE System as well as other products for which we may seek FDA clearance or approval, and could cause us to incur significant costs.

We sell medical devices that are subject to extensive regulation in the United States by the FDA with regard to manufacturing, labeling, sale, promotion, distribution, shipping and ongoing monitoring and follow-up. Before a new medical device, or a new use of or claim for an existing product, can be marketed in the United States, it must first be cleared or approved by the FDA. Medical devices may be marketed only for the indications for which they are approved or cleared. The regulatory review process can be expensive and lengthy. The FDA's process for granting 510(k) clearance typically takes approximately three to six months, but it can be significantly longer. The process for obtaining a pre-market approval, or PMA, is much more costly and onerous. By law, the time period designated for the FDA's review of a PMA is 180 days; however, this time is often extended and it is not uncommon for the PMA review process to take three years or longer from the time the application is filed with the FDA.

The FDA may remove our devices from the market or enjoin them from commercial distribution if safety or effectiveness problems develop. Further, we may not be able to obtain additional 510(k) clearances or pre-market approvals for new products or for modifications to, or additional indications for, our existing products in a timely fashion, or at all. Delays in obtaining future clearances or approvals would adversely affect our ability to introduce new or enhanced products in a timely manner, which in turn would harm our revenue and future profitability. We have made modifications to our devices in the past and may make additional modifications in the future that we believe do not or will not require additional clearances or approvals. If the FDA disagrees, and requires new clearances or approvals for the modifications, we may be required to recall and to stop marketing the modified devices. If any of these events occurs or if the FDA takes other enforcement actions, we may not be able to provide our customers with the products they require on a timely basis, our reputation could be harmed, and we could lose customers and suffer reduced revenues and increased costs.

We also are subject to numerous post-marketing regulatory requirements, including the FDA's quality system regulations, which relate to the design, manufacture, packaging, labeling, storage, installation and

servicing of our products, labeling regulations, medical device reporting regulations and correction and removal reporting regulations. Our failure or the failure by any manufacturer of our products to comply with applicable regulatory requirements could result in enforcement action by the FDA. FDA enforcement actions relating to post-marketing regulatory requirements or other issues, including any issues arising from the not substantially equivalent letter described above, may include any of the following:

- warning letters, untitled letters, fines, injunctions, product seizures, consent decrees and civil penalties;
- requiring repair, replacement, refunds, customer notifications or recall of our products;
- · imposing operating restrictions, suspension or shutdown of production;
- refusing our requests for 510(k) clearance or PMA approval of new products, new intended uses, or modifications to existing products;
- requesting voluntary rescission of 510(k) clearances or withdrawing PMA approvals that have already been granted; and
- criminal prosecution.

If any of these events were to occur, they could harm our reputation, our ability to generate revenues and our profitability.

Also, from time to time, legislation is introduced into Congress that could significantly change the statutory provisions governing the approval, manufacturing and marketing of medical devices. FDA regulations and guidance are often revised or reinterpreted by the agency in ways that may significantly affect our business and our products. It is impossible to predict whether legislative changes will be enacted, or FDA regulations, guidance or interpretations changed, and what the impact of such changes, if any, may be. The FDA has publicly stated that it is reevaluating its longstanding 510(k) review program. It is not clear when the program will be modified and what effect the modified review process will have on our ability to bring our product candidates to market.

We depend on several single source manufacturers to produce our products. Any material adverse changes in our relationships with these manufacturers could prevent us from delivering products to our customers in a timely manner and may adversely impact our future revenues or costs.

We rely on third-party manufacturers to manufacture components of our DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell systems, and to fully manufacture the ADVANCE system. In the event that our manufacturers cease to manufacture sufficient quantities of our products or components in a timely manner and on terms acceptable to us, we would be forced to locate alternate manufacturers. Additionally, if our manufacturers experience a failure in their production process, are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of the components necessary to manufacture our products or otherwise fail to meet our quality requirements, we may be forced to delay the manufacture and sale of our products or locate an alternative manufacturer. We may be unable to locate suitable alternative manufacturers for our products or components for which the manufacturing process is relatively specialized, on terms acceptable to us, or at all. We have a manufacturing and supply agreement with Parlex Polymer Flexible Circuits, Inc. for the manufacture of the ADVANCE electrodes for nerve conduction testing. Katecho, Inc. manufactures biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices and manufactures electrodes for SENSUS and Quell, and Sunburst EMS, Inc. manufactures electronic boards and other components of our DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell products which we assemble at our Massachusetts facility to produce completed devices. Sunburst EMS, Inc. also manufactures our ADVANCE System monitors, docking stations, and communication hubs.

We have experienced transient inventory shortages on new products during the initial production ramp-up phase. If any materially adverse changes in our relationships with these manufacturers occur, our ability to supply our customers will be severely limited until we are able to engage an alternate manufacturer or, if applicable, resolve any quality issues with our existing manufacturer. This situation could prevent us from delivering products to our customers in a timely manner, lead to decreased sales or increased costs, or harm our reputation with our customers.

If our manufacturers are unable to supply us with an adequate supply of products as we expand our markets, we could lose customers, our potential future growth could be limited and our business could be harmed.

In order for us to successfully expand our business within the United States and internationally, our contract manufacturers must be able to provide us with substantial quantities of our products in compliance with regulatory requirements, in accordance with agreed upon specifications, at acceptable cost and on a timely basis. Our potential future growth could strain the ability of our manufacturers to deliver products and obtain materials and components in sufficient quantities. Manufacturers often experience difficulties in scaling up production, including problems with production yields and quality control and assurance. If we are unable to obtain sufficient quantities of high quality products to meet customer demand on a timely basis, we could lose customers, our growth may be limited and our business could be harmed.

If we or the manufacturers of our products fail to comply with the FDA's quality system regulation, the manufacturing and distribution of our products could be interrupted, and our product sales and operating results could suffer.

We and our contract manufacturers are required to comply with the FDA's quality system regulation, or QSR, which is a complex regulation that governs the procedures and documentation of the design, testing, production, control, quality assurance, labeling, packaging, sterilization, storage and shipping of our devices. The FDA enforces the QSR through periodic inspections. We cannot assure you that our facilities or the facilities of the manufacturers of our products would pass any future inspection. If our facilities or any of the facilities of the manufacturers of our products fail an inspection, the manufacturing or distribution of our products could be interrupted and our operations disrupted. Failure to take adequate and timely corrective action in response to an adverse inspection could result in a suspension or shutdown of our packaging and labeling operations and the operations of the manufacturers of our products or a recall of our products, or other administrative or judicial sanctions. If any of these events occurs, we may not be able to provide our customers with the quantity of products they require on a timely basis, our reputation could be harmed, and we could lose customers and suffer reduced revenues and increased costs.

Our products may be subject to recalls, even after receiving FDA clearance or approval, which would harm our reputation, business and financial results.

We are subject to the medical device reporting regulations, which require us to report to the FDA if our products may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury, or have malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to occur. We are also subject to the correction and removal reporting regulations, which require us to report to the FDA any field corrections and device recalls or removals that we undertake to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the Federal Food, Drug and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, caused by the device which may present a risk to health. In addition, the FDA and similar governmental agencies in other countries have the authority to require the recall of our products if there is a reasonable probability that the products would cause serious adverse health consequences or death. A government-mandated or voluntary recall by us could occur as a result of manufacturing defects, labeling deficiencies, packaging defects or other failures to comply with applicable regulations. Any recall would divert management attention and financial resources and harm our reputation with customers and could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations.

The success of our business depends upon our ability to advance our pipeline products to commercialization.

The primary focus of our research and development department is development of our Quell device for chronic intractable pain and the initiation of commercial shipments of Quell in the second quarter of 2015. We have other products in our R&D pipeline. We expect that advancing our pipeline products will require significant time and resources. We may not be successful in our commercialization efforts for any of the product candidates currently in our pipeline and we may not be successful in developing, acquiring, or in-licensing additional product candidates, to the extent we decide to do so. If we are not successful advancing new products through our development pipeline, the regulatory process and commercial launch, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected.

We currently rely on sales of the products that comprise the ADVANCE System to generate a meaningful portion of our revenues. Any factors that negatively impact our sales of these products could significantly reduce our ability to generate revenues.

We launched the ADVANCE System, our general purpose nerve conduction testing system, in June 2008. For 2014 and 2013, 51% and 72%, respectively, of our total revenue was attributed to the ADVANCE System. We continue to derive a substantial portion of our revenues from sales of ADVANCE electrodes. We expect that sales of ADVANCE System products will constitute approximately 20% of our sales during 2015. Accordingly, our revenue in the short-term is dependent on our ability to sell ADVANCE electrodes. ADVANCE electrode sales may be negatively impacted by many factors, including:

- changes in reimbursement rates or policies by third-party payers;
- manufacturing problems;
- claims that our products infringe on patent rights or other intellectual property rights owned by other parties;
- adverse regulatory or legal actions relating to our products; and
- · clinical trial results relating to our products or our competitors' products.

If any of these events occurs, ADVANCE electrode sales could be significantly reduced.

The patent rights we rely upon to protect the intellectual property underlying our products may not be adequate, which could enable third parties to use our technology and would harm our ability to compete in the market.

Our success will depend in part on our ability to develop or acquire commercially valuable patent rights and to protect these rights adequately. The risks and uncertainties that we face with respect to our patents and other related rights include the following:

- the pending patent applications we have filed or to which we have exclusive rights may not result in issued patents or may take longer than we expect to result in issued patents;
- the claims of any patents that are issued may not provide meaningful protection;
- we may not be able to develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable;
- · other parties may challenge patents, patent claims or patent applications licensed or issued to us; and
- other companies may design around technologies we have patented, licensed or developed.

Our issued design patents begin to expire in 2015. We also may not be able to protect our patent rights effectively in some foreign countries. For a variety of reasons, we may decide not to file for patent protection in the United States or in particular foreign countries. Our patent rights underlying our products may not be adequate, and our competitors or customers may design around our proprietary technologies or independently develop similar or alternative technologies or products that are equal or superior to our technology and products without infringing on any of our patent rights. In addition, the patents licensed or issued to us may not provide a competitive advantage. If any of these events were to occur, our ability to compete in the market would be harmed.

Other rights and measures we have taken to protect our intellectual property may not be adequate, which would harm our ability to compete in the market.

In addition to patents, we rely on a combination of trade secrets, copyright and trademark laws, confidentiality, nondisclosure and assignment of invention agreements and other contractual provisions and technical measures to protect our intellectual property rights. We rely on trade secrets to protect the technology and algorithms we use in our customer data processing and warehousing information system. While we currently require employees, consultants and other third parties to enter into confidentiality, non-disclosure or assignment of invention agreements or a combination thereof where appropriate, any of the following could still occur:

• the agreements may be breached or not enforced in a particular jurisdiction;

- we may have inadequate remedies for any breach;
- trade secrets and other proprietary information could be disclosed to our competitors; or
- others may independently develop substantially equivalent proprietary information and techniques or otherwise gain access
 to our trade secrets or disclose such technologies.

If, for any of the above reasons, our intellectual property is disclosed or misappropriated, it would harm our ability to protect our rights and our competitive position.

We may need to initiate lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents and other intellectual property rights, which could be expensive and, if we lose, could cause us to lose some of our intellectual property rights, which would harm our ability to compete in the market.

We rely on patents to protect a portion of our intellectual property and our competitive position. Patent law relating to the scope of claims in the technology fields in which we operate is still evolving and, consequently, patent positions in the medical device industry are generally uncertain. In order to protect or enforce our patent rights, we may initiate patent litigation against third parties, such as infringement suits or interference proceedings. Litigation may be necessary to:

- assert claims of infringement;
- enforce our patents;
- protect our trade secrets or know-how; or
- determine the enforceability, scope and validity of the proprietary rights of others.

Any lawsuits that we initiate could be expensive, take significant time and divert management's attention from other business concerns. Litigation also puts our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing. Additionally, we may provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially valuable. The occurrence of any of these events could harm our business, our ability to compete in the market or our reputation.

Claims that our products infringe on the proprietary rights of others could adversely affect our ability to sell our products and increase our costs.

Substantial litigation over intellectual property rights exists in the medical device industry. We expect that our products could be increasingly subject to third-party infringement claims as the number of competitors grows and the functionality of products and technology in different industry segments overlap. Third parties may currently have, or may eventually be issued, patents on which our products or technologies may infringe. Any of these third parties might make a claim of infringement against us. Any litigation regardless of its impact would likely result in the expenditure of significant financial resources and the diversion of management's time and resources. In addition, litigation in which we are accused of infringement may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays or require us to develop non-infringing technology, make substantial payments to third parties, or enter into royalty or license agreements, which may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. If a successful claim of infringement were made against us and we could not develop non-infringing technology or license the infringed or similar technology on a timely and cost-effective basis, our revenues may decrease substantially and we could be exposed to significant liability.

We are subject to federal and state laws prohibiting "kickbacks" and false or fraudulent claims, which, if violated, could subject us to substantial penalties. Additionally, any challenge to or investigation into our practices under these laws could cause adverse publicity and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business.

A federal law commonly known as the federal anti-kickback law, and several similar state laws, prohibit the payment of any remuneration that is intended to induce physicians or others either to refer patients or to acquire or arrange for or recommend the acquisition of health care products or services. These laws constrain

a medical device company's sales, marketing and other promotional activities by limiting the kinds of business relationships and financial arrangements, including sales programs we may have with hospitals, physicians or other potential purchasers of medical devices. Other federal and state laws generally prohibit individuals or entities from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, claims for payment to Medicare, Medicaid or other third-party payers that are false or fraudulent, or for items or services that were not provided as claimed. From time to time, we may provide coding and billing information as product support to purchasers of our products. Anti-kickback and false claims laws prescribe civil and criminal penalties for noncompliance, which can be quite substantial including exclusion from participation in federal health care programs. A number of states have enacted laws that require pharmaceutical and medical device companies to monitor and report payments, gifts and other remuneration made to physicians and other health care professionals and health care organizations. Some state statutes, such as the one in Massachusetts, impose an outright ban on gifts to physicians. These laws are often referred to as "gift ban" or "aggregate spend" laws and carry substantial fines if they are violated. Similar legislation, known as the Physician Payments Sunshine Act, was enacted by Congress during 2014. In the event that we are found to have violated these laws or determine to settle a claim that we have done so, our business may be materially adversely affected as a result of any payments required to be made, restrictions on our future operations or actions required to be taken, damage to our business reputation or adverse publicity in connection with such a finding or settlement or other adverse effects relating thereto. Additionally, even an unsuccessful challenge or investigation into our practices could cause adverse publicity, and be costly to respond to, and thus could harm our business and results of operations.

If we are found to have violated laws protecting the confidentiality of patient health information, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities, damage our reputation and harm our business.

There are a number of federal and state laws protecting the confidentiality of individually identifiable patient health information, including patient records, and restricting the use and disclosure of that protected information. In particular, the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services promulgated patient privacy rules under the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA. These privacy rules protect medical records and other personal health information by limiting their use and disclosure, giving individuals the right to access, amend and seek accounting of their own health information and limiting most use and disclosures of health information to the minimum amount reasonably necessary to accomplish the intended purpose. Although we do not believe that we are subject to the HIPAA rules, the exact scope of these rules has not been clearly established. If we are found to be in violation of the privacy rules under HIPAA, we could be subject to civil or criminal penalties, which could increase our liabilities and harm our reputation or our business.

The use of our products could result in product liability claims that could be expensive, damage our reputation and harm our business.

Our business exposes us to an inherent risk of potential product liability claims related to the manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical devices. The medical device industry historically has been litigious, and we face financial exposure to product liability claims if the use of our products were to cause or contribute to injury or death. Our ADVANCE system and DPNCheck, SENSUS and Quell products may be susceptible to claims of injury because their use involves the electric stimulation of a patient's nerves. Although we maintain product liability insurance for our products and other commercial insurance, the coverage limits of these policies may not be adequate to cover future claims. As sales and use of our products increase, we may be unable to maintain sufficient product liability or other commercial insurance on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs, and this insurance may not provide us with adequate coverage against potential liabilities. A successful claim brought against us in excess of, or outside of, our insurance coverage could have a material adverse effect on our financial condition and results of operations. A product liability claim, regardless of its merit or eventual outcome, could result in substantial costs to us, a substantial diversion of management attention and adverse publicity. A product liability claim could also harm our reputation and result in a decline in revenues and an increase in expenses.

Our products are complex in design, and defects may not be discovered prior to shipment to customers, which could result in warranty obligations or product liability or other claims, reducing our revenues and increasing our costs and liabilities.

We depend upon third parties for the manufacture of our products or components. Our products, particularly our electrodes, require a significant degree of technical expertise to produce. If these manufacturers fail to produce our products to specification, or if the manufacturers use defective materials or workmanship in the manufacturing process, the reliability and performance of our products will be compromised.

If our products contain defects that cannot be repaired quickly, easily and inexpensively, we may experience:

- · loss of customer orders and delay in order fulfillment;
- · damage to our brand reputation;
- increased cost of our warranty program due to product repair or replacement;
- inability to attract new customers;
- · diversion of resources from our manufacturing and research and development departments into our service department; and
- · legal action.

The occurrence of any one or more of the foregoing could harm our reputation and materially reduce our revenues and increase our costs and liabilities.

If we lose any of our officers or key employees, our management and technical expertise could be weakened significantly.

Our success largely depends on the skills, experience, and efforts of our executive officers, including Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D., our founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, Thomas T. Higgins, our Senior Vice President and Chief Financial Officer; and Francis X. McGillin, our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer. We do not maintain key person life insurance policies covering any of our employees. The loss of any of our executive officers could weaken our management and technical expertise significantly and harm our business.

If we are unable to recruit, hire and retain skilled and experienced personnel, our ability to manage and expand our business will be harmed, which would impair our future revenues and profitability.

We are a small company with 33 employees as of March 1, 2015, and our ability to retain our skilled labor force and our success in attracting and hiring new skilled employees will be a critical factor in determining our future performance. We may not be able to meet our future hiring needs or retain existing personnel, particularly given the challenges faced by our business. We will face challenges and risks in hiring, training, managing and retaining engineering and sales and marketing employees. Failure to attract and retain personnel, particularly technical and sales and marketing personnel would materially harm our ability to compete effectively and grow our business.

Failure to develop or enter into relationships to sell products other than our existing products or enhance our existing products could have an adverse effect on our business prospects.

Our future business and financial success will depend, in part, on our ability to effectively market our new products, such as Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck, and enhance these products in response to customer demand. Developing new products and upgrades to existing and future products imposes burdens on our research and development department and our management. This process is costly, and we cannot assure you that we will be able to successfully develop new products or enhance our current products. We also may not be able to enter into relationships with other companies to sell additional products. In addition, as we develop the market for our products, future competitors may develop desirable product features earlier than we do which could make our competitors' products less expensive or more effective than our products and could

render our products obsolete or unmarketable. If our product development efforts are unsuccessful, we will have incurred significant costs without recognizing the expected benefits and our business prospects may suffer.

We currently compete, and may in the future need to compete, against other medical device and consumer companies with greater resources, more established distribution channels and other competitive advantages, and the success of these competitors may harm our ability to generate revenues.

We currently do, and in the future may need to, compete directly and indirectly with a number of other companies that may have competitive advantages over us. Our diagnostic devices for nerve testing compete with companies that sell traditional nerve conduction study and electromyography equipment including Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. and Natus Medical Incorporated. These companies enjoy significant competitive advantages, including:

- greater resources for product development, sales and marketing;
- more established distribution networks;
- greater name recognition;
- more established relationships with health care professionals, customers and third-party payers; and
- additional lines of products and the ability to offer rebates or bundle products to offer discounts or incentives.

As we develop the market for wearable technology for chronic pain and other illnesses, we may be faced with competition from other companies that decide and are able to enter the market. Some or all of our future competitors in the diagnostic nerve testing market and the consumer market for pain relief may enjoy competitive advantages such as those described above. If we are unable to compete effectively against existing and future competitors, our sales will decline and our business will be harmed.

Security breaches and other disruptions could compromise our information and expose us to liability, which could cause our business and reputation to suffer.

In the ordinary course of our business, we collect and store sensitive data in our data centers, on our networks, including intellectual property, our proprietary business information, and that of our customers, suppliers and business partners, and personally identifiable information of our employees. The secure processing, maintenance and transmission of this information is critical to our operations. Despite our security measures, our information technology and infrastructure may be vulnerable to attacks by hackers or breached due to employee error, malfeasance or other disruptions. Any such breach could compromise our networks and the information stored there could be accessed, publicly disclosed, lost or stolen. Any such access, disclosure or other loss of information could result in legal claims or proceedings, disrupt our operations, damage our reputation, and cause a loss of confidence in our products and services, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations or cash flows.

If future clinical studies or other articles are published, or physician associations or other organizations announce positions that are unfavorable to our products, our sales efforts and revenues may be negatively affected.

Future clinical studies or other articles regarding our existing products or any competing products may be published that either support a claim, or are perceived to support a claim, that a competitor's product is more accurate or effective than our products or that our products are not as accurate or effective as we claim or previous clinical studies have concluded. Additionally, physician associations or other organizations that may be viewed as authoritative or have an economic interest in nerve conduction studies and in related electrodiagnostic procedures or other procedures that may be performed using our products could endorse products or methods that compete with our products or otherwise announce positions that are unfavorable to our products. We have experienced this with the professional societies representing the neurology community. Any of these events may negatively affect our sales efforts and result in decreased revenues.

As we expand into foreign markets, we will be affected by new business risks that may adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations.

Foreign markets represented approximately 19% of our revenues in 2014, compared to 16% of our revenues in 2013. We are working to expand market penetration, particularly in Asia. Any such expansion will subject us to the possibility of new business risks, including:

- failure to fulfill foreign regulatory requirements, if applicable, to market our products;
- availability of, and changes in, reimbursement within prevailing foreign health care payment systems;
- adapting to the differing business practices and laws in foreign countries;
- difficulties in managing foreign relationships and operations, including any relationships that we establish with foreign distributors or sales or marketing agents;
- limited protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- difficulty in collecting accounts receivable and longer collection periods;
- costs of enforcing contractual obligations in foreign jurisdictions;
- · recessions in economies outside of the United States;
- political instability and unexpected changes in diplomatic and trade relationships;
- · currency exchange rate fluctuations; and
- potentially adverse tax consequences.

If we are successful in introducing our products into foreign markets, we will be affected by these additional business risks, which may adversely impact our financial condition or results of operations. In addition, expansion into foreign markets imposes additional burdens on our executive and administrative personnel, research and sales departments, and general managerial resources. Our efforts to introduce our products into foreign markets may not be successful, in which case we may have expended significant resources without realizing the expected benefit.

Our loan and security agreement with a bank, which we refer to as our credit facility, contains financial and operating restrictions that may limit our access to credit. If we fail to comply with covenants in the credit facility, we may be required to repay any indebtedness thereunder, which may have an adverse effect on our liquidity.

Although we have not borrowed any funds under the credit facility, provisions in the credit facility impose restrictions on our ability to, among other things:

- incur additional indebtedness;
- · create liens;
- replace certain of our executive officers;
- · enter into transactions with affiliates;
- · transfer assets;
- pay dividends or make distributions on, or repurchase, our capital stock; and
- · merge or consolidate.

In addition, we are required to meet certain financial covenants customary with this type of credit facility, including maintaining a minimum specified tangible net worth. The credit facility also contains other customary covenants, which we may not be able to comply with in the future. Our failure to comply with these covenants may result in the declaration of an event of default and could cause us to be unable to borrow under the credit facility. In addition to preventing additional borrowings under the credit facility, an event of default, if not cured or waived, may result in the acceleration of the maturity of indebtedness outstanding

under the credit facility at the time of the default, which would require us to pay all amounts outstanding. If an event of default occurs, we may not be able to cure it within any applicable cure period, if at all. If the maturity of our indebtedness is accelerated, we may not have sufficient funds available for repayment or we may not have the ability to borrow or obtain sufficient funds to replace the accelerated indebtedness on terms acceptable to us, or at all.

If we choose to acquire or invest in new businesses, products or technologies, instead of developing them ourselves, these acquisitions or investments could disrupt our business and could result in the use of significant amounts of equity, cash or a combination of both.

From time to time we may seek to acquire or invest in businesses, products or technologies, instead of developing them ourselves. Acquisitions and investments involve numerous risks, including:

- · the inability to complete the acquisition or investment;
- disruption of our ongoing businesses and diversion of management attention;
- difficulties in integrating the acquired entities, products or technologies;
- difficulties in operating the acquired business profitably;
- the inability to achieve anticipated synergies, cost savings or growth;
- potential loss of key employees, particularly those of the acquired business;
- difficulties in transitioning and maintaining key customer, distributor and supplier relationships;
- · risks associated with entering markets in which we have no or limited prior experience; and
- unanticipated costs.

In addition, any future acquisitions or investments may result in one or more of the following:

- issuances of dilutive equity securities, which may be sold at a discount to market price;
- the use of significant amounts of cash;
- the incurrence of debt;
- · the assumption of significant liabilities;
- increased operating costs or reduced earnings;
- financing obtained on unfavorable terms;
- · large one-time expenses; and
- the creation of certain intangible assets, including goodwill, the write-down of which may result in significant charges to earnings.

Any of these factors could materially harm our stock price, our business, or our operating results.

Risks Relating to Owning Our Securities

If we sell additional shares, our stock price may decline as a result of the dilution which will occur to existing stockholders.

Until we are profitable, we will need significant additional funds to develop our business and sustain our operations. We sold shares of our common stock and warrants in June 2014 and June 2013 and any additional sales of shares of our common stock or other securities exercisable into our common stock are likely to have a dilutive effect on some or all of our then existing stockholders. Resales of newly issued shares in the open market could also have the effect of lowering our stock price, thereby increasing the number of shares we may need to issue in the future to raise the same dollar amount and consequently further diluting our outstanding shares.

The perceived risk associated with the possible sale of a large number of shares could cause some of our stockholders to sell their stock, thus causing the price of our stock to decline. In addition, actual or anticipated

downward pressure on our stock price due to actual or anticipated issuances or sales of stock could cause some institutions or individuals to engage in short sales of our common stock, which may itself cause the price of our stock to decline.

If our stock price declines, we may be unable to raise additional capital. A sustained inability to raise capital could force us to go out of business. Significant declines in the price of our common stock could also impair our ability to attract and retain qualified employees, reduce the liquidity of our common stock and result in the delisting of our common stock from The NASDAQ Stock Market LLC, or NASDAQ.

The trading price of our common stock has been volatile and is likely to be volatile in the future.

The trading price of our common stock has been highly volatile. For the five year period ended March 31, 2015, our stock price has fluctuated from a low of \$1.47 to a high of \$68.41, as adjusted for stock splits. The market price for our common stock will be affected by a number of factors, including:

- the denial or delay of regulatory clearances or approvals for our products under development or receipt of regulatory approval of competing products;
- our ability to accomplish clinical, regulatory and other product development and commercialization milestones and to do so in accordance with our timing estimates;
- · changes in policies affecting third-party coverage and reimbursement in the United States and other countries;
- changes in government regulations and standards affecting the medical device industry and our products;
- ability of our products to achieve market success;
- the performance of third-party contract manufacturers and component suppliers;
- actual or anticipated variations in our results of operations or those of our competitors;
- announcements of new products, technological innovations or product advancements by us or our competitors;
- developments with respect to patents and other intellectual property rights;
- sales of common stock or other securities by us or our stockholders in the future;
- additions or departures of key scientific or management personnel;
- disputes or other developments relating to proprietary rights, including patents, litigation matters and our ability to obtain patent protection for our technologies;
- trading volume of our common stock;
- changes in earnings estimates or recommendations by securities analysts, failure to obtain or maintain analyst coverage of our common stock or our failure to achieve analyst earnings estimates;
- public statements by analysts or clinicians regarding their perceptions of our clinical results or the effectiveness of our products;
- decreases in market valuations of medical device companies; and
- general market conditions and other factors unrelated to our operating performance or the operating performance of our competitors.

The stock prices of many companies in the medical device industry have experienced wide fluctuations that have often been unrelated to the operating performance of these companies. Periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities can result in securities class action litigation against a company. If class action litigation is initiated against us, we may incur substantial costs and our management's attention may be diverted from our operations, which could significantly harm our business.

There have been instances in the past when we failed to satisfy certain continued listing requirements on NASDAQ and we could fail to satisfy those requirements again in the future which could affect the market price of our common stock and liquidity and reduce our ability to raise capital.

Currently, our common stock trades on The NASDAQ Capital Market. During 2012 and 2010 we received notifications from NASDAQ informing us of certain listing deficiencies related to the minimum bid price listing requirements. Although we have since cured these deficiencies, it is possible that we could fall out of compliance again in the future. If we fail to maintain compliance with any NASDAQ listing requirements, we could be delisted and our stock would be considered a penny stock under regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, and would therefore be subject to rules that impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell our securities. The additional burdens imposed upon broker-dealers by these requirements could discourage broker-dealers from effecting transactions in our common stock, which could severely limit the market liquidity of our common stock and your ability to sell our securities in the secondary market.

The low trading volume of our common stock may adversely affect the price of our shares.

Although our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market, our common stock has experienced low trading volume. The 50 day average trading volume through March 31, 2015 as reported by NASDAQ was approximately 60,000 shares. Limited trading volume may subject our common stock to greater price volatility and may make it difficult for investors to sell shares at a price that is attractive to them.

Anti-takeover provisions in our organizational documents and Delaware law, and the shareholder rights plan that we previously adopted in 2007, may discourage or prevent a change of control, even if an acquisition would be beneficial to our stockholders, which could affect our stock price adversely and prevent attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove our current management.

Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could delay or prevent a change of control of our company or changes in our Board of Directors that our stockholders might consider favorable. Some of these provisions:

- authorize the issuance of preferred stock which can be created and issued by the Board of Directors without prior stockholder approval, with rights senior to those of our common stock;
- provide for a classified Board of Directors, with each director serving a staggered three-year term;
- prohibit our stockholders from filling board vacancies, calling special stockholder meetings, or taking action by written consent:
- provide for the removal of a director only with cause and by the affirmative vote of the holders of 75% or more of the shares then entitled to vote at an election of our directors; and
- require advance written notice of stockholder proposals and director nominations.

We have also adopted a shareholder rights plan that could make it more difficult for a third party to acquire, or could discourage a third party from acquiring, us or a large block of our common stock. A third party that acquires 15% or more of our common stock could suffer substantial dilution of its ownership interest under the terms of the shareholder rights plan through the issuance of common stock to all stockholders other than the acquiring person.

In addition, we are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which may prohibit certain business combinations with stockholders owning 15% or more of our outstanding voting stock. These and other provisions in our certificate of incorporation, bylaws and Delaware law could make it more difficult for stockholders or potential acquirers to obtain control of our Board of Directors or initiate actions that are opposed by our then-current Board of Directors, including a merger, tender offer, or proxy contest involving our company. Any delay or prevention of a change of control transaction or changes in our Board of Directors could cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

We do not intend to pay cash dividends.

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our capital stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation and expansion of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. In addition, the terms of our credit facility precludes us from paying any dividends. As a result, capital appreciation, if any, of our common stock will be our stockholders' sole source of potential gain for the foreseeable future.

Risks Related To This Offering

We have broad discretion in the use of the proceeds of this offering and may apply the proceeds in ways with which you do not agree.

Substantially all of our net proceeds from this offering will be used, as determined by management in its sole discretion, to continue work toward commercialization of our Quell product, and for working capital and other general corporate purposes. Our management will have broad discretion over the use and investment of the net proceeds of this offering. The failure of our management to apply these funds effectively could harm our business. You will not have the opportunity, as part of your investment decision, to assess whether our proceeds are being used appropriately. Pending application of our proceeds, they may be placed in investments that do not produce income or that lose value.

If an active, liquid trading market for our warrants does not develop, you may not be able to sell your warrants quickly or at or above the price you paid for it.

The warrants issued in this offering will be immediately exercisable and expire on the fifth anniversary of the date of issuance. The warrants will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. In the event that our common stock price does not exceed the exercise price of the warrants during the period when the warrants are exercisable, the warrants may not have any value.

There is no established trading market for the warrants to be sold in this offering, and the market for the warrants may be highly volatile or may decline regardless of our operating performance. We applied for listing of the warrants offered in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application will be approved and we may determine in our sole discretion to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. Even if the warrants are listed, an active public market for our warrants may not develop or be sustained. We cannot predict the extent to which investor interest in our company will lead to the development of an active trading market in our warrants or how liquid that market might become. If a market does not develop or is not sustained, it may be difficult for you to sell your warrants at the time you wish to sell them, at a price that is attractive to you, or at all.

There must be a current prospectus and state registration or exemption in order for you to exercise the warrants.

Purchasers of the warrants in this offering will be able to exercise the warrants only if a current prospectus relating to the common stock underlying the warrants is then in effect and only if such securities are qualified for sale or exempt from qualification under the applicable securities laws of the states in which the various holders of warrants reside. Although we will attempt to maintain the effectiveness of a current prospectus covering the common stock underlying the warrants and maintain the registration or exemption of such common stock under the securities laws of the states in which we initially sell the common stock and warrants in the offering, there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so. We will be unable to issue common stock to those persons desiring to exercise their warrants if a current prospectus covering the common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants is not kept effective or if such shares are neither qualified nor exempt from qualification in the states in which the holders of the warrants reside.

If the registration statement covering the shares issuable upon exercise of the warrants is no longer effective, the warrants may only be exercised on a "cashless" basis and will be issued with restrictive legends unless such shares are eligible for sale under Rule 144 of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

Holders of our warrants will have no rights as a common stockholder until they acquire our common stock.

Until you acquire shares of our common stock upon exercise of your warrants, you will have no rights with respect to our common stock. Upon exercise of your warrants, you will be entitled to exercise the rights of a common stockholder only as to matters for which the record date occurs after the exercise date.

There is no public market for the Series B convertible preferred stock being offered by us in this offering.

There is no established public trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock being offered in this offering, and we do not expect a market to develop. In addition, we do not intend to apply to list the Series B convertible preferred stock on any national securities exchange or other nationally recognized trading system, including The NASDAQ Capital Market. Without an active market, the liquidity of the Series B convertible preferred stock may be limited.

Purchasers will experience dilution in the value of their investment as a result of this offering and conversion of their class B convertible preferred stock into common stock and may experience additional dilution in the future.

Purchasers in this offering who convert their Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock will experience dilution in their net tangible book value per share to the extent of the difference between the conversion price per share of common stock and the "adjusted, as converted" net tangible book value per share after giving effect to the offering. Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.7 million, or \$0.20 per share of our common stock. Assuming that we issue 14,500 units at a price of \$1,000 per unit, assuming the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.34 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015, and assuming the conversion of all the shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering, and after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$13.1 million, or \$0.68 per share of our common stock. This calculation excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of the warrants issued in this offering. This amount represents an increase in net tangible book value of \$0.48 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.66 per share to investors in this offering who convert their Series B convertible preferred stock to common stock. If outstanding options and warrants to purchase our common stock are exercised, purchasers will experience additional dilution. See the section entitled "Dilution" below.

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus contains forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as "may," "will," "should," "expects," "plans," "anticipates," "could," "intends," "target," "projects," "contemplates," "believes," "estimates," "predicts," "potential," "aim," "strategy," "goal" or "continue" or the negative of these terms or other similar words, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements regarding our or our management's expectations, hopes, beliefs, intentions or strategies regarding the future, such as our estimates regarding anticipated operating losses, future revenues and projected expenses; our pricing and gross margins on our Quell products; our liquidity and our expectations regarding our needs for and ability to raise additional capital; our ability to manage our expenses effectively and raise the funds needed to continue our business; our belief that there are unmet needs in the diagnosis and treatment of diabetic neuropathy and our expectations surrounding SENSUS, Quell and NC-stat DPNCheck; our plans to develop and commercialize our products; our ability to meet our proposed timelines for the commercial availability of our products; the success and timing of our studies; our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approval of our existing products and any future products we may develop; regulatory and legislative developments in the United States and foreign countries; the performance of our third-party manufacturers; our ability to obtain and maintain intellectual property protection for our products; the successful development of our sales and marketing capabilities; the size and growth of the potential markets for our products and our ability to serve those markets; the rate and degree of market acceptance of any future products; our reliance on key scientific management or personnel; the payment and reimbursement methods used by private or governmental third-party payers; and other factors discussed elsewhere in this prospectus or any document incorporated by reference herein or therein. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus are based on our current expectations and beliefs concerning future developments and their potential effects on us. There can be no assurance that future developments affecting us will be those that we have anticipated. These forward-looking statements involve a number of risks, uncertainties (some of which are beyond our control) or other assumptions that may cause actual results or performance to be materially different from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. These risks and uncertainties include, but are not limited to, those factors described in the section titled "Risk Factors." Should one or more of these risks or uncertainties materialize, or should any of our assumptions prove incorrect, actual results may vary from those projected in these forward-looking statements. We undertake no obligation to update or revise any forward-looking statements, whether as a result of new information, future events or otherwise, except as may be required under applicable securities laws. "Risk Factors" and "Business," as well as other sections in this prospectus or incorporated by reference into this prospectus, discuss some of the factors that could contribute to these differences.

The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statement to reflect events or circumstances after the date on which the statement is made or to reflect the occurrence of unanticipated events.

This prospectus also contains market data related to our business and industry. These market data include projections that are based on a number of assumptions. While we believe these assumptions to be reasonable and sound as of the date of this prospectus, if these assumptions turn out to be incorrect, actual results may differ from the projections based on these assumptions. As a result, our markets may not grow at the rates projected by these data, or at all. The failure of these markets to grow at these projected rates may have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and the market price of our common stock.

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive approximately \$10.1 million in net proceeds from the sale of the securities in this offering, after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us and after the repurchase of all of the outstanding shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for approximately \$3.2 million, which we expect to occur simultaneous with the closing of this offering. This amount does not include the proceeds that we may receive in connection with any exercise of the warrants issued in this offering. Assuming all of the warrants issued in this offering were exercised in full for cash at an assumed exercise price of \$1.47 per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015, we estimate that we would receive additional net proceeds of approximately \$15.9 million. We cannot predict when or if the warrants will be exercised, however, and it is possible that the warrants may expire and never be exercised.

We intend to use the net proceeds of this offering to fund the commercial launch of Quell in the United States and for general corporate purposes. Quell is our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief and was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems.

Specifically, we plan to use the net proceeds from this offering as follows:

- Direct Sales Force we plan to hire, train, and deploy a sales force to call on physicians in selected urban areas in the United States. The hiring and training of this sales force began during the first quarter of 2015. Depending on the order flow we see during commercial launch in the second quarter, and on market penetration during the third quarter, we will evaluate the size and location of our sales representatives and likely expand the sales force during the fourth quarter of 2015. Approximately \$1.6 million of the net proceeds will be used to fund the direct sales force during 2015.
- Advertising and Promotion we plan to generate demand for Quell with a direct-to-consumer, or DTC, promotional effort. We expect that this promotional effort will employ narrowly targeted social media advertisements in channels such as Google, Facebook, and Yahoo; public relations outreach to traditional print and on-line media; and cultivation of thought leaders, chronic pain-focused organizations, and discussion forums. Approximately \$1.6 million of the net proceeds will be used to fund advertising and promotion during 2015.
- Product Development we plan to develop an Android smartphone application and to initiate development of a second generation Quell product, incorporating early consumer feedback and features not built into the launch model. Approximately \$1.3 million of the net proceeds will be used for product development.
- General Corporate Purposes The remaining proceeds will be used to build working capital, primarily inventory and accounts receivable in support of Quell of approximately \$0.7 million, clinical studies in support of our proprietary neurostimulation technology of approximately \$0.3 million, and for general corporate purposes of approximately \$4.5 million.

Any proceeds we receive from the exercise of the warrants will be used for general corporate purposes.

The expected use of net proceeds from this offering represents our current intentions based upon our present plans and business conditions. The amounts and timing of our actual expenditures depend on numerous factors, including the level of Quell sales as well as sales of our current products, changes we may make to the business that affect ongoing operating expenses, changes we may make in our business strategy, regulatory developments affecting our existing products, changes in our research and development spending plans, and other items affecting our forecasted level of expenditures and use of cash resources. Depending on the outcome of these factors, our plans and priorities may change, and we may apply the net proceeds from this offering differently than we currently anticipate. Changes in any of these factors could mean that we delay or refocus the pursuit of any aspect of our commercialization plans for Quell in ways that we cannot currently

predict. As a result, our management will retain broad discretion over the allocation of the net proceeds of this offering. Investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the proceeds of this offering.

Pending specific utilization of the net proceeds described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds in United States government securities and other short term, investment grade, interest bearing securities.

PRICE RANGE OF OUR COMMON STOCK

Our common stock is traded on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the symbol "NURO". The price range per share reflected in the table below is the high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported by NASDAQ (rounded to the nearest penny) for the periods presented.

| | High | Low |
|---|------------|------------|
| Fiscal Year 2015 | | |
| First Quarter | \$ 2.05 | \$ 1.60 |
| Second Quarter (through April 21, 2015) | \$ 1.70 | \$ 1.30 |
| Fiscal Year 2014 | | |
| First Quarter | \$ 3.14 | \$ 2.17 |
| Second Quarter | \$ 2.61 | \$ 1.67 |
| Third Quarter | \$ 3.15 | \$ 1.57 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$ 2.01 | \$ 1.52 |
| Fiscal Year 2013 | | |
| First Quarter | \$ 3.24 | \$ 1.98 |
| Second Quarter | \$ 3.14 | \$ 1.84 |
| Third Quarter | \$ 2.18 | \$ 1.50 |
| Fourth Quarter | \$ 4.25 | \$ 1.47 |

As of March 31, 2015, there were approximately 101 stockholders of record of our common stock. Because many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, we are unable to estimate the total number of stockholders represented by these record holders.

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid any cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain any future earnings to finance the growth and development of our business. Therefore, we do not anticipate declaring or paying any cash dividends in the foreseeable future. Any future determination as to the declaration and payment of dividends, if any, will be at the discretion of our Board of Directors and will depend on then existing conditions, including our financial condition, operating results, contractual restrictions, capital requirements, business prospects and other factors our Board of Directors may deem relevant. Our credit agreement also restricts our ability to pay dividends. Holders of the Series B convertible preferred stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our Board.

CAPITALIZATION

The following table describes our capitalization and cash and cash equivalents as of March 31, 2015, on an actual basis and on an as adjusted basis to reflect our assumed sale of 14,500 units at a price of \$1,000 per unit for net proceeds of approximately \$10.1 million after (i) deducting underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses by us, and (ii) the repurchase of all of our outstanding shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million and the forfeiture of warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock, which we anticipate will occur simultaneous with the closing of this offering, and on an as adjusted, converted basis assuming (i) the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.34 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015 and (ii) the conversion of all shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering into 10,870,896 shares of common stock. You should read this capitalization table together with "Use of Proceeds," the financial statements and related notes that are incorporated by reference into this prospectus, as well as "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and the other financial information contained in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014 and our Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, both of which are incorporated by reference into this prospectus.

| | As of March 31, 2015 (000's) | | | | | |
|---|------------------------------|-----------|----------------------------|-----------|----|--|
| | | Actual | As adjusted ⁽¹⁾ | | | As adjusted, converted ⁽¹⁾ |
| Cash and cash equivalents | \$ | 6,403 | \$ | 16,503 | \$ | 16,503 |
| Common stock warrant liability | \$ | 4,121 | \$ | 2,787 | \$ | 2,787 |
| Stockholders' equity: | | | | | | |
| Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 5,000,000 shares | | | | | | |
| authorized, actual, as adjusted, and as adjusted, | | | | | | |
| converted no shares issued and outstanding, actual, as | | | | | | |
| adjusted, and as adjusted, converted | | _ | | _ | | _ |
| Convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value; 11,083 | | | | | | |
| shares designated March 31, 2015, actual, and 25,583 | | | | | | |
| shares designated at March 31, 2015, as adjusted and as | | | | | | |
| adjusted, converted; and 3,206.357 shares issued and | | | | | | |
| outstanding at March 31, 2015, actual, 14,500 shares | | | | | | |
| issued and outstanding at March 31, 2015, as adjusted, | | | | | | |
| and zero shares issued and outstanding as adjusted, converted | | | | | | |
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value: 50,000,000 shares | | | | | | _ |
| authorized; 8,519,151 shares issued and outstanding, at | | | | | | |
| March 31, 2015 and as adjusted, and 19,340,047 shares | | | | | | |
| issued and outstanding, as adjusted, converted | | 1 | | 1 | | 2 |
| Additional paid-in capital | | 158,131 | | 169,189 | | 169,188 |
| Accumulated deficit | | (156,450) | | (156,075) | | (156,075) |
| Total stockholders' equity | _ | 1,682 | _ | 13,115 | | 13,115 |
| Total capitalization | ¢ | 5,803 | \$ | 15,902 | \$ | 15,902 |
| τοιαι εαριτατιεάτιοπ | ψ | 5,005 | ψ | 15,502 | Φ | 15,502 |

⁽¹⁾ We may increase or decrease the number of units we are offering. Each increase of 1,000 units offered by us at \$1,000 per unit would increase each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$925,000. Similarly, each decrease of 1,000 units offered by us at \$1,000 per unit would decrease each of our as adjusted cash and cash equivalents, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$925,000. The as adjusted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The preceding table excludes 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,205.657 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (which we anticipate such shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock will be repurchased simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share (of which we anticipate warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock will be forfeited simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share, 454,614 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, 200,000 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2019 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan, and 124,280 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The preceding table also excludes 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

DILUTION

If you purchase securities in this offering, your interest in the common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock and the warrants offered hereunder will be diluted to the extent of the difference between the price you pay for each share of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock and the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share of our common stock immediately after this offering.

Our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 was approximately \$1.7 million, or approximately \$0.20 per share. Net tangible book value per share represents our total tangible assets less total liabilities, divided by the number of shares of common stock outstanding as of March 31, 2015.

Net tangible book value dilution per share of common stock to new investors represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers in this offering and the as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after completion of this offering (assuming that no value is attributed to the warrants). Assuming (i) that we issue 14,500 units at a price of \$1,000 per unit, (ii) that the Series B convertible preferred stock sold in this offering has a conversion price of \$1.34 per share, which was 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015 into 10,820,896 shares of common stock, (iii) the conversion of all the shares of Series B convertible preferred stock sold in the offering at the assumed conversion price, and after deducting the estimated underwriter discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses and after the repurchase of all of the outstanding shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock, payable by us, our adjusted, as converted net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$13.1 million, or \$0.68 per share of our common stock. This calculation assumes the conversion of Series B convertible stock into common stock because of the probability this will occur over time. It excludes the proceeds, if any, from the exercise of warrants issued in this offering which is uncertain. This amount represents an immediate increase in net tangible book value of \$0.48 per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.66 per share to new investors in this offering, as illustrated in the following table:

| Assumed conversion price per share | | \$ 1.34 |
|--|------------|------------|
| Net tangible book value per share as of March 31, 2015 | \$ 0.20 | |
| Increase in net tangible book value per share attributable to new | | |
| investors | \$ 0.48 | |
| Adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share as of March | | |
| 31, 2015, after giving effect to the offering | | \$ 0.68 |
| Dilution to purchasers in this offering | | \$ 0.66 |

Assuming that the number of units offered by us, as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, a \$0.50 increase in the assumed conversion price of \$1.34 per share would not change the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value. The adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share would increase and the dilution to new investors in this offering would decrease by \$0.12 per share. A \$0.50 decrease in the assumed conversion price of \$1.34 per share would not change the adjusted, as converted net tangible book value. The adjusted, as converted net tangible book value per share would decrease and the dilution to new investors in this offering would increase by \$0.17 per share. The as adjusted information presented is illustrative only and will change based on the actual offering price and other terms of this offering determined at pricing.

The above discussion and table excludes 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of 3,206.357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (which we anticipate such shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock will be repurchased simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 5,760,847 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of warrants outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share (of which we anticipate warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock will be forfeited simultaneously with the closing of this offering), 809,257 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of March 31, 2015, at a weighted average exercise price of \$4.95 per share, 454,614 shares of common stock available for future issuance under our 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan, 200,000 shares of common stock available for

future issuance under our 2009 Non-qualified Inducement Stock Plan, and 124,280 shares of our common stock available for future issuance under our 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan. The preceding table also excludes 10,820,896 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of the warrants to be sold in this offering.

To the extent that any of our outstanding options or warrants, including the warrants issued in this offering, are exercised or preferred stock converted, we grant additional options under our stock option plans or issue additional warrants or preferred stock, or we issue additional shares of common stock in the future, there may be further dilution to new investors.

An investor that acquires additional shares of common stock through the exercise of the warrants offered hereby may experience additional dilution depending on our net tangible book value at the time of exercise. Assuming that we issue 14,500 units, that the warrants have an assumed exercise price of \$1.47 per share, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on April 21, 2015, and that all such warrants are exercised, our net tangible book value as of March 31, 2015 would have been approximately \$29.1 million, or \$0.96 per share of our common stock. This amount represents an increase in net tangible book value of \$0.29 per share to our existing stockholders and a dilution in net tangible book value of \$0.38 per share to new investors exercising such warrants.

BUSINESS

Our Business An Overview

NeuroMetrix is an innovative health-care company that develops wearable medical technology and point-of-care tests that help patients and physicians better manage chronic pain, nerve diseases, and sleep disorders. Our business is fully integrated with inhouse capabilities spanning product development, manufacturing, regulatory affairs and compliance, sales and marketing, and customer support. We derive revenues from the sale of medical devices and after-market consumable products and accessories. Our products are sold in the United States and selected overseas markets, and are cleared by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and regulators in foreign jurisdictions where appropriate. We have two principal product lines:

- Wearable neuro-stimulation therapeutic devices
- Point-of-care neuropathy diagnostic tests

Our core expertise in biomedical engineering has been refined over nearly two decades of designing, building and marketing medical devices that stimulate nerves and analyze nerve response for diagnostic and therapeutic purposes. We created the market for point-of-care nerve testing and were first to market with sophisticated, wearable technology for management of chronic pain. We have an experienced management team and Board of Directors. Our Scientific Advisory Board includes internationally recognized experts in diabetes and pain.

Chronic pain is a significant public health problem. It is defined by the National Institutes of Health as any pain lasting more than 12 weeks in contrast to acute pain which is a normal bodily response to injury or trauma. Chronic pain conditions include painful diabetic neuropathy, fibromyalgia, sciatica, musculoskeletal pain, cancer pain and many others. Chronic pain may be triggered by an injury or there may be an ongoing cause such as disease or illness. There may also be no clear cause. Pain signals continue to be transmitted in the nervous system over extended periods of time often leading to other health problems. These can include fatigue, sleep disturbance, decreased appetite, and mood changes which cause difficulty in carrying out important activities and contributing to disability and despair. In general, chronic pain cannot be cured. Treatment of chronic pain is focused on reducing pain and improving function. The goal is effective pain management.

Chronic pain is widespread. It affects over 100 million adults in the United States and more than 1.5 billion people worldwide. Within the US chronic pain population one of the largest segments is patients with neuropathic pain estimated at 25 million persons. A significant subset of these patients is persons with diabetes of which 16% to 25% suffer painful diabetic neuropathy, or PDN, estimated at 6 to 8 million patients. The global market for pain management drugs and devices alone was valued at \$35 billion in 2012. The estimated incremental impact of chronic pain on health care costs in the United States is over \$250 billion per year and lost productivity is estimated to exceed \$300 billion per year.

The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads 25 to 50% of pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analysis, or pain

relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation, both of which require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance.

Our Strategy

There are large and important unmet medical needs in chronic pain treatment. Prescription pain medications and over-the-counter therapies are often inadequate and can lead to other health issues. We believe that controlled, personalized, neuro-stimulation to suppress pain provides an important complement to pain medications. As a medical device company with unique experience in designing devices to manage and alter peripheral nerve function, we believe we are well positioned to make neuro-stimulation widely available to chronic pain sufferers. We have direct experience with neuro-stimulation through our prescription SENSUS wearable pain management device which has been on the market for the past two years.

Our primary objective for 2015 is revenue growth. We expect this to be led by the successful introduction and market adoption of a new over-the-counter analgesic category featuring Quell, our wearable device for pain relief which builds upon the core SENSUS neuro-stimulation technology. We also expect an important contribution to revenue growth from DPNCheck, our rapid, accurate diagnostic test for diabetic peripheral neuropathy, which we previously referred to as NC-stat DPNCheck.

Our key business strategies for 2015 include:

Driving Commercial Adoption of Our Proprietary Products.

- Quell, our over-the-counter (OTC) wearable device for pain relief, was unveiled at the January 2015 Consumer Electronics Show (CES). Quell utilizes Opti TherapyTM, our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation technology to provide relief from chronic intractable pain, particularly nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. This advanced wearable device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain without a doctor's prescription. Users of the device will also have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Response to Quell at CES and from independent market studies has been positive. We hope to make Quell commercially available in the United States during the second quarter of 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. During 2016 we plan to evaluate additional U.S. retail distribution opportunities. We believe there are significant opportunities to market Quell outside of the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not intend to approach those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.
 - During March 2015, we initiated a month-long, Quell pre-order campaign on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We have received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.
- SENSUS, our prescription neuro-stimulation therapeutic device for relief of chronic pain, was launched in the first quarter of 2013 and provides the technological foundation for Quell. SENSUS revenues in 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$0.9 million and \$0.2 million, respectively. SENSUS is distributed through durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers who call on pain medicine physicians, neurologists, endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians to create awareness among physicians who are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients. These physicians prescribe SENSUS to their patients who, in turn, have their prescriptions fulfilled by a DME. The DME is also responsible for billing and collection from third party payers such as Medicare and other insurers. This is a high cost distribution channel with tight margins. The

DME channel is under pressure from Medicare's competitive bidding initiative. We believe that the U.S. growth opportunity for this prescription neuro-stimulation device is limited and that there are more attractive opportunities in the OTC market.

• **DPNCheck**, our diagnostic test for peripheral neuropathies was made commercially available in the fourth quarter of 2011. DPNCheck revenues for 2014 and 2013 were approximately \$1.8 million and \$1.3 million, respectively. Our US sales efforts focus on Medicare Advantage providers who assume financial responsibility and the associated risks for the health care costs of their patients. We believe that DPNCheck presents an attractive clinical case with early detection of neuropathy allowing for earlier clinical intervention to help mitigate the effects of neuropathy on both patient quality of life and cost of care. Also, the diagnosis and documentation of neuropathy provided by DPNCheck helps clarify the patient health profile which, in turn, may have a direct, positive effect on the Medicare Advantage premium received by the provider. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

Maintaining a High Level of Research and Development Productivity. New products commercialized over the past three years made up nearly fifty percent of our 2014 revenues, and we expect them to comprise the majority of our revenues in 2015. During those three years, we brought to market DPNCheck and SENSUS. Our research and development team faces its greatest challenge of the past few years in completing development of the Quell device, smartphone application and electrode in time for commercial launch in the second quarter of 2015. This is our top priority and we believe Quell has the potential to be the largest contributor to 2015 revenues of our marketed products, including SENSUS and DPNCheck.

Our Business Model

Our products consist of a medical device used in conjunction with a consumable electrode or biosensor. Other accessories and consumables are also available to customers. Our goal for these devices is to build an installed base of active customer accounts and distributors that regularly order aftermarket products to meet their needs. We successfully implemented this model when we started our business with the NC-stat system and applied it to subsequent product generations including the ADVANCE system. Our recently developed products, SENSUS and DPNCheck, conform to this model. Quell and other products in our development pipeline are based on the device plus consumables business model.

Marketed Products

Quell

Quell is a wearable device for relief of chronic intractable pain, such as nerve pain due to diabetes and lower back problems. It incorporates our OptiTherapyTM technology, a collection of proprietary approaches designed to optimize the clinical efficacy of nerve stimulation. These include high power electrical stimulation hardware with precise control, algorithms that automatically determine a therapeutic stimulation intensity and compensate for nerve desensitization, and automated detection of user sleep and appropriate adjustment of stimulation level. Quell is comprised of (1) an electronic device carried in a neoprene band that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode that attaches to the device and is the interface between the device and the skin. The device is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for treatment of chronic intractable pain and will be available OTC. Users of the device will have the option of using their smartphones to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. The device was unveiled at the Consumer Electronics Show in January 2015 and we hope to make it commercially available in the United States during the second quarter of 2015. Our commercial launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation.

During March 2015 we initiated a month-long, pre-order campaign for Quell on the crowdfunding platform Indiegogo. This campaign offered the opportunity to order Quell in advance of market launch and be

one of the first to receive the product. The campaign was designed as a learning opportunity to test market interest in Quell and obtain feedback on design features. Our goal was to receive 500 preorders for the device and to obtain funding of approximately \$100,000. We received preorders for approximately 1,900 Quell devices, generating gross proceeds of approximately \$390,000.

We anticipate that the Quell device will sell for a retail price ranging between \$200 and \$250 and that the electrodes will be sold pursuant to monthly subscription programs at approximately \$30 per month. We anticipate that our gross margins on Quell products will be in the range of 50% to 75% and that our sales and promotional spending will be approximately \$200 to \$300 per new user.

SENSUS

The SENSUS pain therapy device is a prescription neuro-stimulation device based on TENS for relief of chronic, intractable pain. SENSUS, which was commercially launched in the first quarter of 2014, is a convenient and wearable device that offers physicians and their patients a non-narcotic pain relief option as a complement to medications. SENSUS is comprised of: (1) an electronic device with a strap that is worn on the upper calf and (2) an electrode which attaches to the device. We provide prescribing physicians with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection, thereby allowing them to download a record of the patient's use of the device. We used our expertise in peripheral nerve stimulation in the development of SENSUS which incorporates several proprietary features for ease of patient use and physician reporting. The SENSUS device and electrodes were cleared by the FDA for commercial distribution. When medically indicated and supported by proper documentation, TENS are generally reimbursed by Medicare and many commercial insurance companies under the DME benefit.

An evidence-based review by the American Academy of Neurology determined that TENS was a useful modality for managing pain associated with DPN. Our assessment of currently available TENS devices indicated that many do not meet the needs of patients due to limitations of the devices and their difficulty to use.

DPNCheck

DPNCheck is a fast, accurate, and quantitative nerve conduction test that is used to evaluate systemic neuropathies such as DPN. It is designed to be used by primary care physicians, endocrinologists, podiatrists and other clinicians at the point-of-care to objectively detect, stage, and monitor DPN. The device measures nerve conduction velocity and response amplitude of the sural nerve, a nerve in the lower leg and ankle. These parameters are widely recognized as sensitive and specific biomarkers of DPN. DPNCheck is comprised of: (1) an electronic hand-held device and (2) a single patient use biosensor. In addition, we provide users with PC-based software that links to the device via a USB connection. This PC software allows physicians to generate reports and manage their sural nerve conduction data.

DPNCheck is a modified version of our previously marketed NC-stat nerve testing device and has the same clinical indications with respect to DPN. The modified device has the same functionality with respect to sural nerve testing as the original device; however, the cost of the electronic hand-held unit and the consumable biosensors has been reduced by approximately 50%. More than 1.8 million patient studies have been performed using our NC-stat technology and there have been approximately 6.3 million nerve tests, including nearly 700,000 sural nerve tests. It has been the subject of many published studies, including several studies specifically addressing the accuracy and clinical utility of the device in assessment of DPN.

ADVANCE System

Our legacy neurodiagnostics business is based on the ADVANCE NCS/EMG System, or the ADVANCE System, which is a comprehensive platform for the performance of traditional nerve conduction studies and invasive electromyography procedures. The ADVANCE System is comprised of: (1) the ADVANCE device and related modules, (2) various types of electrodes and needles, and (3) a communication hub that enables the physician's office to network their device to their personal computers and our servers for data archiving, report generation, and other network services. The ADVANCE System is most commonly used with proprietary nerve specific electrode arrays. These electrode arrays combine multiple individual electrodes and

embedded microelectronic components into a single patient-use disposable unit. We currently market seven different nerve-specific electrode arrays.

No. Patients

Historically, the ADVANCE System has been marketed to a broad range of physician specialties including neurologists, orthopedic surgeons, primary care physicians, and endocrinologists, and utilized for a variety of different clinical indications including assessment of carpal tunnel syndrome, or CTS, low back and leg pain, and DPN. It is most commonly used in the assessment of CTS. Numerous papers have been published on the use of this technology in this clinical application.

The following chart summarizes our previously marketed products and currently marketed products.

| Product | Time on Market | Technology | Primary Clinical Indications | Tested/Treated |
|----------|----------------|------------------|---------------------------------------|----------------|
| Quell | Launch | Transcutaneous | Relief for chronic, intractable pain | Not yet |
| | planned – | Electrical Nerve | | applicable |
| | Q2 2015 | Stimulation | | |
| SENSUS | Q1 2013 – | Transcutaneous | Relief for chronic, intractable pain, | > 7,000 |
| | present | Electrical Nerve | such as PDN | |
| | | Stimulation | | |
| DPNCheck | Q4 2011 - | Nerve | Diagnosis and evaluation of | > 300,000 |
| | present | Conduction | peripheral neuropathies, such as | |
| | | | DPN | |
| ADVANCE | Q2 2008 – | Nerve | Diagnosis and evaluation of CTS, | |
| | present | Conduction | low back pain, peripheral | |
| | | Invasive Needle | neuropathies (including DPN) | > 1,800,000 |
| | | EMG | | (ADVANCE and |
| NC-stat* | Q2 1999 – | Nerve | Diagnosis and evaluation of CTS, | NC-stat) |
| | Q3 2010 | Conduction | lowback pain, peripheral | |
| | | | neuropathies (including DPN) | |

^{*} Support was discontinued in the first quarter of 2012.

Customers

Our customers include physicians, clinics, hospitals, managed care organizations, retail health businesses, independent distributors in the United States and abroad, and durable medical equipment (DME) suppliers. With the launch of Quell planned for the second quarter of 2015 we expect our customers will expand to include patients who will purchase the device directly from us. SENSUS was launched in early 2013 and is sold to DME suppliers who, in turn, distribute the product along with consumables directly to patients. SENSUS customers purchased approximately 5,800 devices during 2014 and 1,300 devices during 2013. DPNCheck shipments commenced in late 2011 and approximately 2,200 devices had been placed with customers through December 31, 2014. These customers include managed care organizations, retail health businesses, endocrinologists, podiatrists and primary care physicians. As of December 31, 2014, we had an installed base of approximately 610 active customers using our ADVANCE System. These customers include primary care, internal medicine, orthopedic and hand surgeons, pain medicine physicians, neurologists, physical medicine and rehabilitation, or PM&R, physicians, and neurosurgeons. At December 31, 2014, one customer accounted for 30% of accounts receivable and more than 10% of revenue. For the years ended December 31, 2013 and 2012 no single customer accounted for more than 10% of revenue.

Geographic Information

Substantially all of our assets, revenues, and expenses for 2014, 2013, and 2012 were located at or derived from operations in the United States. In addition, we have had sales through distributors in Europe, Asia, the Middle East and various regions. During 2014, 2013, and 2012, international revenues accounted for approximately 19%, 16%, and 7%, respectively, of our total revenues.

Sales, Marketing, and Distribution

We plan to begin commercial shipments of Quell in the United States during the second quarter of 2015. Our launch plan involves two distribution channels: a professional channel using a direct sales force to target podiatrists, pain physicians, primary care physicians, and chiropractors who would resell the product, and a direct-to-consumer channel using online marketing and lead generation. Marketing for Quell is led by our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer with support from marketing staff and supplemented by outside consultants. We believe there are opportunities for Quell outside the United States, particularly in Western Europe, Japan and China; however, we do not plan to address those markets until we have established a solid presence in the United States.

SENSUS is sold through a combination of national and regional DME suppliers whose sales representatives call on endocrinologists, podiatrists, and primary care physicians that are challenged with trying to manage chronic pain in their patients, including patients with painful diabetic neuropathy. The efforts of DME suppliers are coordinated from our corporate office.

Our U.S. sales efforts for DPNCheck are focused on managed care, and specifically Medicare Advantage providers and patient screening services, which we believe represents the most attractive market opportunity. We believe that attractive opportunities are developing in Japan where we received regulatory approval and launched DPNCheck with Omron Healthcare in 2014; in China where we are working with Omron Healthcare on the regulatory process and anticipate commercial launch in 2016; in Mexico where our distributor Scienta Farma recently received regulatory approval and plans to launch in mid-2015; and in the Middle East.

Our installed base of ADVANCE accounts is supported by our customer service department. We are not actively pursuing new ADVANCE customers. Interest expressed in new ADVANCE systems by potential customers is handled by our customer service department and our marketing department. Internationally, ADVANCE sales and account support is handled by our network of independent distributors.

Our marketing support for SENSUS, NC-stat DPNCheck and ADVANCE is provided by our Senior Vice President of Commercial Operations and staff in our corporate office.

We invest significant effort and expense in technical, clinical, and business practices training for our commercial operations team, marketing staff and independent sales representatives. We also require attendance at periodic sales and product training programs. Promotion and sales of medical devices are highly regulated not only by the FDA, but also by the U.S. Centers for Medicare and Medicaid Services, or CMS, and the Office of Inspector General, or OIG, and, outside the United States, by other international bodies, and are subject to federal and state fraud and abuse enforcement activities. See FDA and other Governmental Regulation below.

Manufacturing and Supply

We perform final assembly and servicing of our SENSUS and DPNCheck devices at our corporate headquarters facility and also intend to perform final assembly and servicing for Quell at this location. We rely on an outside contractor for the manufacture and servicing of our ADVANCE device and also for the components that we use in manufacturing SENSUS and DPNCheck. We rely on outside contractors for the manufacture of our consumable biosensor/electrodes. With the exception of the biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices which we acquire from two manufacturers, we do not currently maintain alternative manufacturing sources for our SENSUS, DPNCheck or ADVANCE devices, communication hubs, biosensors/electrodes, or any other finished goods products. In outsourcing, we target companies that meet FDA, International Organization for Standardization, or ISO, and other quality standards supported by internal policies and procedures. Supplier performance is maintained and managed through a corrective action program ensuring all product requirements are met or exceeded. Following the receipt of products or product components from our third-party manufacturers, we conduct the necessary inspection, final assembly, packaging, and labeling at our corporate headquarters facility. We believe these manufacturing relationships minimize our capital investment, provide us with manufacturing expertise, and help control costs.

Sunburst EMS, Inc., or Sunburst, has been manufacturing our NC-stat devices since November 2005. We entered into a supply agreement with Sunburst during 2006 for the manufacturing and supply of our

neurodiagnostic devices. Sunburst manufactures the current generation of our ADVANCE device as well as the DPNCheck and SENSUS subassemblies at a facility in Massachusetts.

Polymer Flexible Circuits, Inc., or Parlex, has been manufacturing our nerve specific electrodes since early 1999. In August 2006 we entered into a manufacturing and supply agreement with Parlex pursuant to which Parlex will manufacture and supply to us, and we will purchase from Parlex, at agreed upon prices per unit, our requirements of nerve conduction testing electrodes for resale in the United States. Under the agreement, Parlex has agreed not to manufacture electrodes to be used to measure nerve conduction for any other company during the term of the agreement and, in some cases, for a period of one year thereafter. This agreement will continue indefinitely until terminated by either party upon not less than 18 months prior written notice to the other party. Parlex manufactures our electrodes at a facility in Massachusetts and also has the ability to perform certain manufacturing steps for our electrodes at a second site located in the United Kingdom.

Katecho, Inc., or Katecho, a full service original equipment manufacturer, or OEM, specializing in medical and cosmetic devices, manufactures biosensors for use with our DPNCheck devices and electrodes for use with our SENSUS devices, and will manufacture electrodes for use with Quell, under normal commercial terms contained in our purchase orders. Katecho manufactures electrodes at its facility in Iowa.

We and our third-party manufacturers are registered with the FDA and subject to compliance with FDA quality system regulations. We are also ISO registered and undergo frequent quality system audits by European agencies. Our ADVANCE System and DPNCheck are cleared for marketing within the United States, Canada, and the European Union. In addition, our neurostimulation systems, SENSUS and Quell, are cleared for marketing in the United States. Our facility is subject to periodic inspections by regulatory authorities, and may undergo compliance inspections conducted by the FDA and corresponding state agencies. As a registered device manufacturer, we will undergo regularly scheduled FDA quality system inspections. However, additional FDA inspections may occur if deemed necessary by the FDA.

Research and Development

We believe that we have research and development (R&D) capability that is unique to the industry with nearly two decades of experience in developing diagnostic and therapeutic devices involving the stimulation and measurement of nerve signals for clinical purposes. This group has extensive experience in neurophysiology, biomedical instrumentation, signal processing, biomedical sensors, and information systems. R&D works closely with our marketing group and customers to design products that are focused on improving clinical outcomes. The team consists of 10 people including two who hold M.D. degrees and three who hold Ph.D. degrees. It includes the extensive involvement of our founder and Chief Executive Officer who holds both M.D. and Ph.D. degrees and who also coordinates the clinical programs that we support.

R&D efforts currently encompass the following areas:

- Development of Quell. This wearable device for pain relief utilizes our proprietary non-invasive neuro-stimulation
 technology to provide relief from chronic pain, particularly nerve pain such as due to diabetes and lower back problems. It
 is lightweight and can be worn during the day while active, and at night while sleeping. It has been cleared by the FDA for
 treatment of chronic pain without a doctor's prescription and will be available OTC. Users of the device will have the
 option of using their smartphone to automatically track and personalize their pain therapy. Quell development is the primary
 focus of our R&D group. This spans completing Quell development for commercial shipments in the second quarter of
 2015, initiation of work on a second generation product and enhanced controls on proprietary electrodes, and development
 of new clinical indications.
- Support of DPNCheck. We recently launched DPNCheck, our quantitative nerve conduction test for peripheral neuropathies, in the Japan market. DPNCheck is in the midst of regulatory review in China. The characteristics of these markets often require device modification for local acceptance. We are collaborating with Omron Healthcare in Asia for DPNCheck and anticipate continuing engineering support requirements.

• Support clinical studies that employ our products. We presently are involved in eight studies that use DPNCheck in the evaluation of neuropathy in persons with diabetes under various study conditions.

We are planning Quell clinical studies to support our marketing and business plans. These studies will be designed to expand the clinical foundation for use of DPNCheck and Quell which, in turn, should support future adoption of these products.

Research and development expenses were approximately \$4.1 million, \$3.4 million, and \$3.5 million for 2014, 2013, and 2012, respectively.

Clinical Programs

We maintain a clinical program under the direction of our Chief Executive Officer. This may from time-to-time be comprised of internal, collaborative, and external clinical studies. Internal clinical studies are designed and implemented directly by us for the purposes of product design and early clinical validation. Collaborative studies are conducted together with leading researchers around the world to provide clinical validation and to explore the clinical utility of our products. External studies are entirely independent of us, although in many cases the researchers request unrestricted grants for financial and/or material support, such as for devices and consumables. External studies may examine the clinical performance and utility of our products or our products may be used as outcomes measures.

We actively seek to publish our clinical study results in leading peer-reviewed journals while also encouraging our clinical collaborators and clinical study grant recipients to do the same.

Following is a list of external studies involving the use of our products which are currently underway.

| Institution | Initiated | Study Focus | Product | Duration | Subjects |
|------------------------------|-----------|---|----------|----------|----------|
| Ipswich Diabetes Centre, | 2011 | Evaluation of small fiber neuropathy in | | 4 years | 400 |
| Ipswich Hospital (UK) | | patients with diabetes | DPNCheck | | |
| Royal Hallamshire Hospital | 2012 | Evaluation of DPN based on severity of | | 3 years | 100 |
| University of Sheffield (UK) | | diabetes | DPNCheck | | |
| Royal Hallamshire Hospital, | 2014 | One-stop Screening Service (OPPS) | DPNCheck | 2 years | 1000 |
| University of Sheffield (UK) | | study | | | |
| Joslin Diabetes Center | 2012 | Effect of weight loss on DPN | | 3 years | 50 |
| | | | DPNCheck | | |
| Institute for Clinical | 2012 | Assessment of DPN in newly | | 3 year | 400 |
| Diabetology, Heinrich Heine | | diagnosed Type 2 diabetes patients | DPNCheck | | |
| University | | | | | |
| Institute for Clinical | 2013 | Assessment of DPN in an elderly | | 2 years | 700 |
| Diabetology, Heinrich Heine | | population | DPNCheck | | |
| University | | | | | |
| First Vitals Health | 2013 | Effect of aggressive intervention on | | 3 years | 600 |
| | | foot disease for high risk patients | DPNCheck | | |
| Mass General Hospital | 2014 | SENSUS efficacy in patients | SENSUS | 1 year | 9 |
| | | with restless leg syndrome | | | |

Competition

We believe there is no direct competition to our neuro-stimulation devices, Quell and SENSUS, for the treatment of chronic pain. The most common approach to chronic pain is pain medication. This includes over-the-counter drugs (such as Advil and Motrin), and prescription drugs including anti-convulsants (such as Lyrica and Neurontin) and anti-depressants (such as Cymbalta and Elavil). Topical creams may also be used (such as Zostrix and Bengay). With severe pain, narcotic pain medications may be prescribed (such as codeine, fentanyl, morphine, and oxycodone). The approach to treatment is individualized, drug combinations may be employed, and the results are often hit or miss. Side effects and the potential for addiction are real and the risks are substantial.

Reflecting the difficulty in treating chronic pain, inadequate relief leads many pain sufferers to turn to the over-the-counter market for supplements or alternatives to prescription pain medications. These include non-prescription medications, topical creams, lotions, electrical stimulators, dietary products, braces, sleeves, pads and other items. In total they account for over \$4 billion in annual spending in the United States on pain relief products.

High frequency nerve stimulation is an established treatment for chronic pain supported by numerous clinical studies demonstrating efficacy. In simplified outline, the mechanism of action involves intensive nerve stimulation to activate the body's central pain inhibition system resulting in widespread analgesia, or pain relief. The nerve stimulation activates brainstem pain centers leading to the release of endogenous opioids that act primarily through the delta opioid receptor to reduce pain signal transmission through the central nervous system. This therapeutic approach is available through deep brain stimulation and through implantable spinal cord stimulation; however, both require surgery and have attendant risks. Non-invasive approaches to neuro-stimulation (transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation, or TENS) have achieved limited efficacy in practice due to device limitations, ineffective dosing and low patient compliance. We believe that Quell and SENSUS clinical and market claims covering chronic pain and sleep, technical characteristics of high power and automation, and the digital health integration characteristics (Quell), place our products in a unique neuro-stimulation category. There are numerous manufacturers of transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation devices including widely marketed over-the-counter TENS such as Sanofi's IcyHotSmartRelief, Omron PM3030 and Homedics RapidRelief.

We believe that DPNCheck is currently the only objective and standardized test for DPN widely available at the point-of-care. The American Diabetes Association, or ADA, and other organizations recommend at least annual evaluation of all people with diabetes for DPN. Due to cost and availability, this screen is typically performed with a simple (5.07/10g) monofilament. This subjective method identifies late stage neuropathy where intervention is generally limited to foot care. Experts in the field have indicated that there is a large unmet need for a practical, objective, and sensitive test for diabetic neuropathy that can be widely deployed in the regular care of all people with diabetes. Monofilaments (5.07/10g) are a commodity sold by a number of medical supply companies.

There are several companies that sell neurodiagnostic devices that compete with our ADVANCE System. These companies include Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. and Natus Medical Incorporated. Natus Medical Incorporated has substantially greater financial resources than we do. Natus Medical Incorporated and Cadwell Laboratories, Inc. have established reputations as having effective worldwide distribution channels for medical instruments to neurologists and PM&R physicians.

Intellectual Property

We rely on a combination of patents, trademarks, copyrights, trade secrets, and other intellectual property laws, nondisclosure agreements and other measures to protect our proprietary technology, intellectual property rights, and know-how. We hold issued utility patents covering a number of important aspects of our Quell, SENSUS, DPNCheck and ADVANCE products. We believe that in order to have a competitive advantage, we must develop and maintain the proprietary aspects of our technologies. We also require our employees, consultants and advisors, whom we expect to work on our products, to agree to disclose and assign to us all inventions conceived, developed using our property, or which relate to our business. Despite any measures taken to protect our intellectual property, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our products or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary.

Patents

As of March 1, 2015, we had 39 issued U.S. patents, 1 issued foreign patent, and 32 pending patent applications, including 18 U.S. applications, two international PCT applications, and 12 foreign national applications. We have filed 2 utility patent applications for DPNCheck and 10 utility patent applications related to SENSUS and Quell product lines.

Our issued design patents begin to expire in 2015, and our issued utility patents begin to expire in 2017. In particular, seven of our issued U.S. utility patents covering various aspects of our current products will expire on the same date in 2017. Although the patent protection for material aspects of our products covered

by the claims of the patents will be lost at that time, we have additional patents and patent applications directed to other novel inventions that will have patent terms extending beyond 2017.

The medical device industry is characterized by the existence of a large number of patents and frequent litigation based on allegations of patent infringement. Patent litigation can involve complex factual and legal questions, and its outcome is uncertain. Any claim relating to infringement of patents that is successfully asserted against us may require us to pay substantial damages. Even if we were to prevail, any litigation could be costly and time-consuming and would divert the attention of our management and key personnel from our business operations. Our success will also depend in part on our not infringing patents issued to others, including our competitors and potential competitors. If our products are found to infringe the patents of others, our development, manufacture, and sale of these potential products could be severely restricted or prohibited. In addition, our competitors may independently develop similar technologies. Because of the importance of our patent portfolio to our business, we may lose market share to our competitors if we fail to protect our intellectual property rights.

A patent infringement suit brought against us may force us or any strategic partners or licensees to stop or delay developing, manufacturing, or selling potential products that are claimed to infringe a third-party's intellectual property, unless that party grants us rights to use its intellectual property. In such cases, we may be required to obtain licenses to patents or proprietary rights of others in order to continue to commercialize our products. However, we may not be able to obtain any licenses required under any patents or proprietary rights of third parties on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we were able to obtain rights to the third-party's intellectual property, these rights may be non-exclusive, thereby giving our competitors access to the same intellectual property. Ultimately, we may be unable to commercialize some of our potential products or may have to cease some of our business operations as a result of patent infringement claims, which could severely harm our business.

Trademarks

We hold domestic registrations for the marks NEUROMETRIX, NC-stat, DPNCheck and SENSUS. We use a trademark for ADVANCE, Quell, and OptiTherapy. We hold certain foreign trademark registrations for the marks NEUROMETRIX, NC-stat, and SENSUS.

Third-Party Reimbursement

Procedures performed with our neurodiagnostic medical devices including ADVANCE and DPNCheck may be paid for by third-party payers, including government health programs, such as Medicare, and private insurance and managed care organizations. The 2015 Physicians Fee Schedule published by CMS includes CPT 95905 for nerve conduction studies performed with pre-configured electrode arrays such as are used with the DPNCheck device and the ADVANCE System.

We believe that physicians are generally receiving reimbursement under CPT 95905 from Medicare for nerve conduction studies performed for carpal tunnel syndrome using pre-configured electrode arrays that meet the medical necessity requirements in their local Medicare region but that commercial insurers are generally not providing reimbursement. Reimbursement by third-party payers is an important element of success for medical device companies. We do not foresee a significant near-term improvement in reimbursement for procedures performed with ADVANCE and DPNCheck.

In the United States, some insured individuals are receiving their medical care through managed care programs which monitor and often require pre-approval of the services that a member will receive. Some managed care programs are paying their providers on a per capita basis a predetermined annual payment per member which puts the providers at financial risk for the services provided to their members. This is generally the case under Medicare Advantage where contracting insurers receive a monthly capitated fee from CMS to provide all necessary medical care to participating members. These capitated fees are adjusted under CMS's risk-adjustment model which uses health status indicators, or risk scores, to ensure the adequacy of payment. Members with higher risk codes generally require more healthcare resources than those with lower risk codes. In turn, the insurer fully absorbs the risk of patient health care costs. Insurers may share a portion of the risk with provider organizations such as independent practice associations (IPAs) with whom they contract to provide medical services to their members. Proper assessment of each member's health status and accurate

coding helps to assure that insurers receive capitation fees consistent with the cost of treating these members. Nerve conduction testing can provide valuable, early identification of neuropathy leading to clinical interventions that can reduce health care costs. Also, these tests provide valuable input regarding each member's health risk status which can result in more appropriate capitated payments from CMS. We believe that the clinical and economic proposition for DPNCheck is attractive to Medicare Advantage insurers and risk bearing provider organizations. We are focusing our sales effort for DPNCheck on the Medicare Advantage managed care market segment.

We believe that the SENSUS pain management therapeutic system is considered a durable medical equipment (DME) benefit and is reimbursed for chronic pain by Medicare and many commercial insurers under HCPCS code EO730 for the device and under HCPCS code A4595 for the consumable electrodes. These pre-existing codes apply to DME benefits employing transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulation equipment. We believe that Quell will generally not be reimbursed by third party payers.

We believe that the overall escalating cost of medical products and services has led to, and will continue to lead to, increased pressures on the healthcare industry to reduce the costs of products and services.

Our success in selling the DPNCheck and SENSUS devices and the ADVANCE System will depend upon, among other things, our customers receiving, and our potential customers' expectation that they will receive sufficient reimbursement or patient capitated premium adjustments from third-party payers for procedures or therapies using these products. See "Risk Factors," "If health care providers are unable to obtain sufficient reimbursement or other financial incentives from third-party health care payers related to the use of our products, the adoption of our products and our future product sales will be materially adversely affected."

FDA and Other Governmental Regulation

FDA Regulation

Our products are medical devices subject to extensive regulation by the FDA under the Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDCA, and the regulations promulgated thereunder, as well as by other regulatory bodies in the United States and abroad. The FDA classifies medical devices into one of three classes on the basis of the amount of risk associated with the medical device and the controls deemed necessary to reasonably ensure their safety and effectiveness:

- Class I, requiring general controls, including labeling, device listing, reporting and, for some products, adherence to good
 manufacturing practices through the FDA's quality system regulations and pre-market notification;
- Class II, requiring general controls and special controls, which may include performance standards and post-market surveillance; and
- Class III, requiring general controls and pre-market approval, or PMA, which may include post-approval conditions and
 post-market surveillance.

Before being introduced into the market, our products must obtain market clearance or approval through the 510(k) pre-market notification process, the *de novo* review process or the PMA process, unless they qualify for an exemption from these processes. See "Risk Factors," "We are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA which could restrict the sales and marketing of the Quell, SENSUS and DPNCheck devices and the ADVANCE System, as well as other products for which we may seek FDA clearance or approval, and could cause us to incur significant costs."

510(k) Pre-Market Notification Process

To obtain 510(k) clearance, we must submit a pre-market notification demonstrating that the proposed device is substantially equivalent to a legally marketed Class I or II medical device or to a Class III device marketed prior to May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not required the submission of a PMA application. In some cases, we may be required to perform clinical trials to support a claim of substantial equivalence. If clinical trials are required, we must submit an application for an investigational device exemption, or IDE, which must be cleared by the FDA prior to the start of a clinical investigation, unless the device and clinical

investigation are considered non-significant risk by the FDA or are exempt from the IDE requirements. It generally takes three months from the date of the pre-market notification submission to obtain a final 510(k) decision, but it can be significantly longer.

After a medical device receives 510(k) clearance, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, requires the submission of a new 510(k) clearance or could require *de novo* classification or PMA. The FDA allows each company to make this determination, but the FDA can review the decision. If the FDA disagrees with a company's decision not to seek FDA authorization, the FDA may require the company to seek 510(k) clearance or PMA. The FDA also can require the company to cease marketing and/or recall the medical device in question until its regulatory status is resolved.

De Novo Review Process

If a previously unclassified new medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) pre-market notification process because there is no predicate device to which it is substantially equivalent, and if the device may be adequately regulated through general controls or special controls, the device may be eligible for *de novo* classification through what is called the *de novo* review process. In order to use the de novo review process, a company must receive a letter from the FDA stating that, because the device has been found not substantially equivalent to a legally marketed Class I or II medical device or to a Class III device marketed prior to May 28, 1976 for which the FDA has not required the submission of a PMA application, it has been placed into Class III. After receiving this letter, the company, within 30 days, must submit to the FDA a request for a risk based down classification of the device from Class III to Class I or II based on the device's moderate or low risk profile which meets the definition of a Class I or Class II medical device. The FDA then has 60 days in which to decide whether to down classify the device. If the FDA agrees that a lower classification is warranted, it will issue a new regulation describing the device type and, for a Class II device, publish a Special Controls guidance document. The Special Controls guidance document specifies the scope of the device type and the recommendations for submission of subsequent devices for the same intended use. If a product is classified as Class II through the *de novo* review process, then that device may serve as a predicate device for subsequent 510(k) pre-market notifications.

PMA Process

If a medical device does not qualify for the 510(k) pre-market notification process and is not eligible for clearance through the *de novo* review process, a company must submit a PMA application. The PMA requires more extensive pre-filing testing than is required in the 510(k) and is more costly, lengthy and uncertain. The FDA will decide within 45 days of receiving a PMA whether it is sufficiently complete to permit a substantive review and if the PMA is complete, the FDA will notify the applicant that the PMA has been filed. The PMA process can take one to three years or longer, from the time the PMA application is filed with the FDA. The PMA process requires the company to prove that the medical device is safe and effective for its intended purpose. A PMA typically includes extensive pre-clinical and clinical trial data, and information about the device, its design, manufacture, labeling and components. Before approving a PMA, the FDA generally also performs an on-site inspection of manufacturing facilities for the product to ensure compliance with the FDA's quality system regulation, or QSR.

If FDA approves the PMA, the approved indications may be more limited than those originally sought. In addition, FDA's approval order may include post-approval conditions that the FDA believes necessary to ensure the safety and effectiveness of the device, including, among other things, restrictions on labeling, promotion, sale and distribution and post-market study requirements. Failure to comply with the post-approval conditions can result in adverse enforcement or administrative actions, including the withdrawal of the approval. Approval of a new PMA application or a PMA supplement may be required in the event of modifications to the device, including to its labeling, intended use or indication, or its manufacturing process that affect safety and effectiveness.

Post-Approval Obligations

After a device is placed on the market, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

- the FDA's QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other good manufacturing practice and quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;
- labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared or unapproved uses (known as off-label uses), as well as requirements to provide adequate information on both risks and benefits;
- medical device reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to FDA any device that may have caused or
 contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious
 injury if the malfunction were to recur;
- correction and removal reporting regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA field corrections and
 device recalls or removals if undertaken to reduce a risk to health posed by the device or to remedy a violation of the FDCA
 caused by the device which may present a risk to health;
- post-market surveillance regulations, which apply to Class II or III devices if the FDA has issued a post-market surveillance
 order and the failure of the device would be reasonably likely to have serious adverse health consequences, the device is
 expected to have significant use in the pediatric population, the device is intended to be implanted in the human body for
 more than one year, or the device is intended to be used to support or sustain life and to be used outside a user facility;
- regular and for cause inspections by FDA to review a manufacturer's facilities and their compliance with applicable FDA requirements; and
- the FDA's recall authority, whereby it can ask, or order, device manufacturers to recall from the market a product that is in violation of applicable laws and regulations.

Regulatory Approvals and Clearances

The ADVANCE System received 510(k) clearance as a Class II medical device in April 2008 for its intended use by physicians to perform nerve conduction studies and needle electromyography procedures.

The NC-stat System is also a Class II medical device and has been the subject of several 510(k) clearances, the most recent in July 2006 (K060584). The NC-stat System is cleared for use to stimulate and measure neuromuscular signals that are useful in diagnosing and evaluating systemic and entrapment neuropathies. We believe our NC-stat DPNCheck ("DPNCheck") device is a technical modification to the 510(k) cleared NC-stat device and has the same intended use, and therefore does not raise safety or effectiveness questions. Under the FDA's published guidance on 510(k) requirements for modified devices, we do not believe that a 510(k) submission is required for DPNCheck.

As transcutaneous electrical nerve stimulators, the SENSUS and Quell pain therapy devices are Class II medical devices which received 510(k) clearance from the FDA in August 2012 and July 2014, respectively. In November 2012, the FDA provided 510(k) clearance for the disposable electrode used in conjunction with the SENSUS device, and in July 2013, the FDA provided 510(k) clearance for the use of SENSUS during sleep. The intended use of the SENSUS pain management therapeutic system is the symptomatic relief and management of chronic pain. In July 2014, our Quell device received 510(k) clearance for over-the-counter use. The intended use of the Quell pain management therapeutic system is the symptomatic relief and management of chronic pain. The Quell device may also be used during nighttime sleep.

Manufacturing Facilities

Our facility, and the facility utilized by Sunburst, our contract device manufacturer, have each been inspected by FDA in the past, and observations were noted. There were no findings that involved a significant violation of regulatory requirements. The responses to these observations have been accepted by the FDA and

we believe that we and our contract manufacturer are in substantial compliance with the QSR. We expect that our facility will be inspected again as required by the FDA. If the FDA finds significant violations, we could be subject to fines, recalls, requirements to halt manufacturing, or other administrative or judicial sanctions.

U.S. Anti-Kickback and False Claims Laws

In the United States, the federal Anti-Kickback Statute, as well as numerous state anti-kickback laws, prohibit the offer, payment, solicitation or receipt of kickbacks, bribes or other remuneration, whether direct or indirect, overt or covert, in cash or in kind, intended, among other things, to induce the purchase or recommendation of healthcare products and services. While the federal law applies only to products and services for which payment may be made by a federal healthcare program, the state laws may apply regardless of whether any public healthcare funds are involved. Violations of these laws can lead to severe civil and criminal penalties, including exclusion from participation in federal healthcare programs. These laws are potentially applicable to manufacturers of medical devices, such as us, and to hospitals, physicians and other potential purchasers of our products.

Also, the federal False Claims Act, as well as many state false claims statutes, provides civil and criminal penalties for presenting, or causing to be presented, to third-party payers for reimbursement, claims that are false or fraudulent, or which are for items or services that were not provided as claimed. Under the federal False Claims Act, in addition to actions initiated by federal law enforcement authorities, the statute authorizes "qui tam" actions to be brought on behalf of the federal government by a private party in certain circumstances and, if successful, that private party can share in any monetary recovery. Any challenge by federal or state enforcement officials or others under these laws, could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

Legacy Neurodiagnostics Business

We were founded in 1996 as a science-based health care company. Our focus had been the development of innovative products for the detection, diagnosis, and monitoring of peripheral nerve and spinal cord disorders, such as those associated with carpal tunnel syndrome, lumbosacral disc disease and spinal stenosis, and diabetes. Our NC-stat System for the performance of nerve conduction studies at the point-of-care was commercially launched in 1999. The second generation NC-stat was released in 2002. In 2008, we brought to market the more sophisticated ADVANCE System for nerve conduction testing and performance of invasive needle electromyography. These systems were general purpose with broad application in evaluating and diagnosing nerve disorders. Numerous studies demonstrating the clinical accuracy and utility of these devices have been conducted and published in high quality peer-reviewed journals. Furthermore, these devices have been used in FDA sanctioned clinical trials for pharmacological agents and large scale epidemiological studies sponsored by the NIH, Center for Disease Control, or CDC, and other governmental agencies. The products have been cleared by the FDA, field tested for over a decade and highly regarded for their ease of use, accuracy and reproducibility of results.

Following launch of NC-stat in 1999, we experienced rapid revenue growth, which led to our initial public offering in 2004. The health market, particularly the physician office segment, embraced the opportunity to perform nerve conduction tests which previously had always required referral to specialists. Point-of-care nerve testing was seen to provide a combination of improved patient care and patient convenience. The success of point-of-care nerve testing, a market which we created, was met with resistance in some sectors of the medical community, particularly by neurologists and physical medicine and rehabilitation physicians, both of which had traditionally provided nerve testing services. As a consequence of successful lobbying by these specialists, physicians using our technology experienced increased denials of coverage by third party payers resulting in their discontinuing usage and our difficulty in accruing new customer accounts. In late 2009 CMS included in the Physician Fee Schedule a new Category I CPT Code, CPT 95905, for nerve conduction studies performed using preconfigured electrode such as those employed with our products. During 2010 most Medicare fiscal intermediaries assumed coverage for CPT 95905 for at least some clinical indications; however, the health care environment has been such that we have been unable to secure broad coverage among private payers, which is essential to the success of our ADVANCE System product. This experience was reflected in our revenues for the legacy Neurodiagnostics business, which peaked in 2006 at \$55.3

million. We reported revenue for our legacy Neurodiagnostics business of \$2.8 million, \$3.8 million, and \$6.1 million in 2014, 2013 and 2012, respectively. We currently manage this business to optimize cash flow.

Employees

As of March 31, 2015, we had a total of 45 full time employees. Of these employees, 11 were in research and development, 20 in sales and marketing, 8 in production/distribution, and 6 in general and administrative services. One employee holds both M.D. and Ph.D. degrees, one employee holds an M.D. degree and two additional employees hold Ph.D. degrees. Our employees are not represented by a labor union and are not subject to a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced a work stoppage. We believe that we have good relations with our employees.

Properties

Our headquarters and engineering activities are located in an approximately 12,000 square foot leased facility in Waltham, Massachusetts and our manufacturing and fulfillment activities are located in a 6,000 square foot leased facility in Woburn, Massachusetts. We believe these facilities will be adequate for our needs during the foreseeable future.

Legal Proceedings

We are not currently a party to any material legal proceedings, but are subject to legal proceedings in the ordinary course of business. We do not expect any such items to have a significant impact on our financial position.

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers and Directors

The following table sets forth information regarding our executive officers and directors, including their ages, as of March 31, 2015.

| Name | Age | Position |
|--|-----|---|
| Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. | 50 | Chairman of the Board, Chief Executive Officer, President and |
| | | Secretary |
| Thomas T. Higgins | 63 | Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer |
| Francis X. McGillin | 54 | Senior Vice President General Manager Consumer |
| David E. Goodman, M.D. ⁽¹⁾⁽²⁾ | 58 | Director |
| Allen J. Hinkle, M.D. ⁽²⁾⁽³⁾ | 64 | Director |
| Nancy E. Katz ⁽¹⁾ | 55 | Director |
| Timothy R. Surgenor ⁽¹⁾⁽³⁾ | 55 | Director |
| David Van Avermaete | 63 | Director |
| | | |

- (1) Member of Audit Committee
- (2) Member of Compensation Committee
- (3) Member of Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. founded our Company in 1996 and currently serves as Chairman of our Board of Directors and as our President, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary. Since founding our Company in 1996, Dr. Gozani has served in a number of positions at our company including Chairman since 1996, President from 1996 to 1998 and from 2002 to the present, Chief Executive Officer since 1997 and Secretary since July 2008. Dr. Gozani holds a B.A. in computer science, an M.S. in Biomedical Engineering and a Ph.D. in Neurobiology, from the University of California, Berkeley. He also received an M.D. from Harvard Medical School and the Harvard-M.I.T. Division of Health Sciences at M.I.T. Prior to forming our Company, Dr. Gozani completed a neurophysiology research fellowship in the laboratory of Dr. Gerald Fischbach at Harvard Medical School. Dr. Gozani has published articles in the areas of basic and clinical neurophysiology, biomedical engineering and computational chemistry. The Board has concluded that Dr. Gozani should serve as a director because Dr. Gozani's extensive knowledge of engineering and neurophysiology, combined with the unique understanding of our technology and business he has gained as our founder and as a key executive, provides invaluable insight to our Board and to the entire organization.

Thomas T. Higgins has served as our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer since September 2009. Prior to joining NeuroMetrix, from January 2005 to March 2008, Mr. Higgins was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer at Caliper Life Sciences, Inc, a provider of technology and services for life sciences research. Before Caliper, Mr. Higgins was Executive Vice President, Operations and Chief Financial Officer at V.I. Technologies, Inc. (Vitex), a biotechnology company addressing blood safety. Before Vitex, Mr. Higgins served at Cabot Corporation in various senior finance and operations roles. His last position at Cabot was President of Distrigas of Massachusetts Corporation, a subsidiary involved in the liquefied natural gas business, and prior to that he was responsible for Cabot's Asia Pacific carbon black operations. Before joining Cabot, Mr. Higgins was with PricewaterhouseCoopers where he started his career. Mr. Higgins holds a BBA with honors from Boston University.

Francis X. McGillin has served as Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer Wearables since August 2014. Prior to joining NeuroMetrix, from September 2001 to January 2014, Mr. McGillin was Vice President and General Manager at Philips, having served in a number of senior marketing and management positions in the company's consumer and healthcare businesses. His last role with Philips, was leading the globalization of Philips Sonicare business. Before Philips, Mr. McGillin, was Executive Director, Marketing at Johnson & Johnson, working across a number of the company's global consumer brands. Mr. McGillin holds a MBA from Fordham University and a BS degree from Northeastern University.

David E. Goodman, M.D., M.S.E. has served as a member of our Board of Directors since June 2004. Since 2013, Dr. Goodman has served as CEO of FeetFirst, a technology-focused healthcare services company

he co-founded with operations in California and Hawaii that is committed to preventing the devastating and expensive microvascular complications of diabetes. Since 2012, Dr. Goodman has served as CMO of FirstVitals, a healthcare services company focused on wellness and prevention. Since 2011, Dr. Goodman has also served as an independent consultant. During 2010. Dr. Goodman has served as President and Chief Executive Officer of SEDline, Inc., a research-focused company with the mission to expand the scope and applications for neuromonitoring. From 2008 to 2009, Dr. Goodman served as Executive Vice President of Business Development for Masimo Corporation, a manufacturer of non-invasive patient monitors. From 2006 to 2008, Dr. Goodman served as an independent consultant providing product design, regulatory and analytical consulting services to medical device and biopharmaceutical companies and also served in this capacity from 2003 to 2004 and from 2001 to 2002. From 2005 to 2006, Dr. Goodman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of BaroSense, Inc., a medical device company focused on developing minimally invasive devices for the long-term treatment of obesity. From 2004 to 2005, Dr. Goodman served as President and Chief Executive Officer of Interventional Therapeutic Solutions, Inc., an implantable drug delivery systems company, From 2002 to 2003, Dr. Goodman served as Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer of Pherin Pharmaceuticals, a pharmaceutical discovery and development company. From 1994 to 2001, Dr. Goodman held various positions, including Chief Executive Officer, Chief Medical Officer and director, for LifeMasters Supported SelfCare, Inc., a disease management services company that Dr. Goodman founded. Dr. Goodman also served as a director of Sound Surgical Technologies LLC, a private manufacturer of aesthetic surgical tools from 2011 until its acquisition by Solta Medical (Nasdaq:SLTM) in 2013. Dr. Goodman holds a B.A.S. in applied science and bioengineering and a M.S.E. in bioengineering from the University of Pennsylvania. He also received an M.D. from Harvard Medical School and the Harvard-M.I.T. Division of Health Sciences and Technology. Dr. Goodman holds 18 patents and is a practicing physician with licenses in California and Hawaii. The Board has concluded that Dr. Goodman should serve as a director because Dr. Goodman's medical and engineering background and his many years of executive experience in the medical device industry provide important experience and expertise to the Board.

Allen J. Hinkle, M.D. has served as a member of our Board of Directors since January 2006. From December 2010 through the present, Dr. Hinkle has served as the Chief Medical Officer of MVP Health Care, a not-for-profit health insurer. Dr. Hinkle was the Chief Medical Officer and Senior Vice President for Tufts Health Plan in Massachusetts, a health insurance provider, where he was responsible for medical management programs and initiatives from 2004 to 2009. Prior to becoming the Chief Medical Officer of Tufts Health Plan, Dr. Hinkle was Senior Medical Director and Vice President of Health Care Quality, Policy and Innovations at Blue Cross Blue Shield of Massachusetts, a health insurance provider, from 2001 through September 2004. From 1995 to 2001, Dr. Hinkle was the Chief Medical Officer and Senior Vice President of Quality—Healthcare Management for Anthem Blue Cross Blue Shield of New Hampshire and Matthew Thornton Plan, health insurance provider organizations. Dr. Hinkle has over 40 years of experience in the healthcare field. Dr. Hinkle received a B.S. from the University of Massachusetts at Amherst and an M.D. from Albert Einstein College of Medicine in New York. He is board certified in pediatrics and anesthesiology and is an Associate Professor at Dartmouth Medical School. He also owns several U.S. patents on medical devices. The Board has concluded that Dr. Hinkle should serve as a director because Dr. Hinkle's years of experience as a physician and in executive positions in the health insurance industry provide the Board with valuable insights in the areas of product development and reimbursement.

Nancy E. Katz has served as a member of our Board of Directors since December 2010. From May 2011 to August 2014, Ms. Katz served as Vice President, Consumer Marketing at Medtronic, Inc., a medical technology company. From July 2005 to July 2010, Ms. Katz was Senior Vice President, Bayer Diabetes Care—North America. Prior to this position, she was President and Chief Executive Officer of Calypte Biomedical Corporation, a manufacturer of HIV diagnostics, President of Zila Pharmaceutical, Inc, a manufacturer of oral care products, and held senior marketing positions with the Lifescan division of Johnson & Johnson (blood glucose diabetes products), Schering-Plough Healthcare Products, and with American Home Products. She has previously served on the Boards of Directors of Neoprobe Corporation (AMEX: NEOP), Calypte Biomedical Corporation, LXN Corporation and Pepgen Corporation. She received a B.S. in business from the University of South Florida. The Board has concluded that Ms. Katz should serve as a director because her experience in diabetes care and marketing into the diabetes sector provides valuable insight to the Board and management in our diabetes strategy.

Timothy R. Surgenor has served as a member of our Board of Directors since April 2009. Since April 2009, Mr. Surgenor has been a partner at Red Sky Partners, LLC, a provider of general management consulting services to the biotechnology and medical device industries. Since July 2012 Mr. Surgenor has also served as a director of Precision Ventures, a developer of medical and consumer devices. From 2003 to 2009, Mr. Surgenor served as President, Chief Executive Officer and director of Cyberkinetics Neurotechnology Systems (OTC: CYKN.PK), a medical device company. From January 1999 to January 2003, Mr. Surgenor was Executive Vice President at Haemonetics Corporation, which is a medical device company. From 1994 to 1999, Mr. Surgenor was President of Genzyme Tissue Repair, the cell therapy division of Genzyme Corporation. Previously, Mr. Surgenor was Executive Vice President and Chief Financial Officer of BioSurface Technology, Inc. and also held various positions in operations at Integrated Genetics. Mr. Surgenor received a B.A. in Biochemistry from Williams College and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. The Board has concluded that Mr. Surgenor should serve as a director because Mr. Surgenor's long career in the medical device and biotechnology business as both an entrepreneur and in senior executive positions in public companies provides the Board with important industry experience as well as valuable finance, accounting and executive management expertise.

David Van Avermaete has served as a member of our Board of Directors since September 2013. From April 2004 to February 2013, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Chief Executive Officer of VeraLight, Inc., a medical device company he founded, that focuses on non-invasive screening for type 2 diabetes. From 2000 to 2004, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Senior Vice President Non-Invasive Technology of InLight Solutions, a Johnson & Johnson company focused on transformational technology in the diabetes field. From 1998 to 2000, Mr. Van Avermaete served as U.S. President of the LifeScan division of Johnson & Johnson and, from 1990 to 1998, in various senior level positions at LifeScan concentrating in sales and marketing. Previously, Mr. Van Avermaete served as Vice President Sales and Marketing at Biotope, Director of Marketing at Roche Diagnostics, and Director of Marketing and Sales at Syntex Medical Diagnostics. Mr. Van Avermaete received a Master of Business Administration and a Master of Science Degree in Microbiology from the University of Arizona and a Bachelor of Science Degree in medical technology and chemistry from Ball State University. The Board has concluded that Mr. Van Avermaete should serve as a director because his executive level experience in the medical device and diabetes field, as well as in entrepreneurial ventures, provides the Board with a valuable perspective in commercializing diabetes products.

Board Independence

Our Board of Directors has determined that Dr. Goodman, Dr. Hinkle, Mr. Surgenor, Ms. Katz, and Mr. Van Avermaete are independent directors for purposes of the corporate governance rules contained in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

Committee Independence

Our Board of Directors has an Audit Committee currently consisting of Mr. Surgenor, Chairman, Dr. Goodman and Ms. Katz. Dr. Goodman, Ms. Katz, and Mr. Surgenor are all "independent" as that term is defined in the rules of the SEC and the applicable NASDAQ Listing Rules relating to audit committee membership. Our Board of Directors has determined that Mr. Surgenor qualifies as an "audit committee financial expert" as such term is defined in the rules of the SEC.

Our Board of Directors has a Compensation Committee consisting of Drs. Goodman and Hinkle. Drs. Goodman and Hinkle are "independent directors" as that term is defined in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

Our Board of Directors has a Nominating and Corporate Governance Committee consisting of Dr. Hinkle and Mr. Surgenor. Dr. Hinkle and Mr. Surgenor are each "independent directors" as that term is defined in the NASDAQ Listing Rules.

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

Summary of Executive Compensation

The following table sets forth compensation information with respect to services rendered to us in all capacities during the fiscal years ended December 31, 2014 and 2013 for (i) the individual who served as the Chief Executive Officer during the year ended December 31, 2014, (ii) the individual who served as the Chief Financial Officer during the year ended December 31, 2014, (iii) the other most highly compensated executive officer who was serving as executive officer at December 31, 2014; and (iv) two additional executive officers who would have been among the executive officers included in (iii), but were not serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2014 (we refer to these individuals in (i) through (iv), collectively, as the "named executive officers"):

Summary Compensation Table

| Name and Principal Position | Year | Salary (\$) | Bonus (\$) ⁽²⁾ | Stock Awards ⁽¹⁾ (\$) | Option Awards ⁽¹⁾ (\$) | All Other Compensation (\$) | Total (\$) |
|--|------|----------------|------------------------------|--|---|-----------------------------------|---------------|
| Shai N. Gozani, M.D. Ph.D. | | | | | | | |
| Chairman of the Board, | 2014 | 414,200 | 233,438 | _ | 207,080 | _ | 854,718 |
| Chief Executive Officer, | 2013 | | | | | | |
| President and Secretary | | 375,000 | 61,828 | | 128,884 | | 565,712 |
| Thomas T. Higgins | | | | | | | |
| Senior Vice President, | 2014 | 300,398 | 137,003 | _ | 91,115 | _ | 528,516 |
| Chief Financial Officer | 2013 | | | | | | |
| and Treasurer | | 275,000 | 36,273 | _ | 56,535 | _ | 367,808 |
| Francis X. McGillin ⁽³⁾ | 2014 | 115,104 | 41,030 | _ | 219,660 | 35,000 ⁽⁶⁾ | 410,794 |
| Senior Vice President, | | | | | | | |
| General Manager Consumer | | | | | | | |
| Guy Daniello ⁽⁴⁾ | 2014 | 191,398 | | | | | 191,398 |
| Senior Vice President | 2014 | 131,330 | | | | | 131,330 |
| of Information Technology | 2015 | 239,532 | 23,696 | _ | 35,977 | _ | 299,205 |
| Michael Williams, Ph.D. ⁽⁵⁾ | | | | | | | |
| Senior Vice President of | 2014 | 131,800 | _ | _ | _ | 143,854 | 275,654 |
| Engineering, Chief Technology | 2013 | | | | | | |
| Officer | | 260,201 | 25,740 | _ | 35,977 | _ | 321,918 |
| | | | | | | | |

- (1) These amounts include the aggregate grant date fair value for option and stock awards granted during fiscal years 2014 and 2013 computed in accordance with FASB ASC Topic 718. The amount of each grant is set forth below under "Discussion of Summary Compensation Table Long-Term Incentive Compensation." A discussion of the assumptions used in determining grant date fair value may be found in Note 3 to our Financial Statements, included in our Annual Report on Form 10-K for fiscal year 2013.
- (2) Executive officer bonuses in 2014 and 2013 were paid in shares of the Company's common stock.
- (3) Represents compensation paid pursuant to an Employment Agreement dated August 14, 2014. Mr. McGillin started work with the Company on August 25, 2014.
- (4) Represents compensation paid until the date of Mr. Daniello's retirement on September 30, 2014.
- (5) Represents compensation paid pursuant to a Separation Agreement, dated August 11, 2014. See "Discussion of Summary Compensation Table Cash Compensation." Dr. Williams left the Company effective June 23, 2014.
- (6) Represents a sign-on bonus paid in the third quarter of 2014.

Discussion of Summary Compensation Table

The compensation paid to the named executive officers may include salary, cash incentive compensation, and equity incentive compensation. The terms of employment agreements that we have entered into with our named executive officers are described below under "Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control."

Cash Compensation

We pay our executive officers a base salary which we review and determine annually. As of December 31, 2014, base salaries for our executive officers are Dr. Gozani — \$415,000, Mr. Higgins \$325,000 and Mr. McGillin \$325,000.

In connection with Dr. Williams' resignation, we entered into a separation agreement with Dr. Williams on August 11, 2014. Pursuant to the terms and conditions of the separation agreement, Dr. Williams was entitled to receive twelve months of his thencurrent annual base salary, made in equal installments pursuant to our normal payroll practices over the twelve months. Additionally, Dr. Williams was entitled to continue to be enrolled in our medical benefit plans during such twelve month period.

Bonus Payments

Each executive officer has an annual bonus target which is expressed as a percentage of base salary. For 2014, executive officer bonus targets as a percentage of base salary were as follows: Dr. Gozani — 62.5%; Mr. Higgins — 50%; and Mr. McGillin — 40%.

The Compensation Committee has established a process for annual assessment of corporate performance which is the foundation for decisions regarding bonus payments to executive officers. Metrics are established following approval by the Board of Directors of the annual operating budget. These are monitored quarterly during the year and assessed after the end of the year. The Compensation Committee evaluates performance against these metrics and also applies judgment in arriving at an overall corporate performance rating or "factor". The Compensation Committee, in consultation with its independent compensation consultant, Radford, implemented a primarily quantitative formula for use in developing the corporate factor for the management bonus pool. In concept, the management bonus pool is activated by achievement of a single threshold or "gating" metric. Following activation, value is then created within the pool by achievement toward specific performance metrics.

The management pool metrics for 2014 encompass targets for new equity funding, sales revenue, and product development. Based on their overall evaluation of performance against these metrics, including application of the quantitative formula, the Compensation Committee voted to approve a corporate factor for the management bonus pool which includes the executive officers. The Compensation Committee decided that 2014 bonuses would be paid to the executive officers in the form of fully vested shares of the Company's common stock. On March 13, 2015 executive bonuses were distributed in shares of our common stock, after applicable tax withholding, based on the \$1.69 closing price of NeuroMetrix common stock on the day preceding the Compensation Committee decision. The executive officers received the following shares of common stock, after applicable tax withholding: Dr. Gozani — 73,783 shares; Mr. Higgins — 43,064 shares; Mr. McGillin — 12,631 shares.

Long-Term Incentive Compensation

We grant long-term equity incentive awards in the form of stock options and restricted shares to executives as part of our total compensation package. The Compensation Committee awarded in August 2014 the following equity grants comprised of stock options, to our named executive officers under our 2004 Stock Plan in the following amounts: Dr. Gozani — 200,000 options; and Mr. Higgins — 88,000 options. Mr. McGillin received a stock option grant of 200,000 under our Inducement Plan in connection with joining the Company. We also made the following equity grants in July 2013, comprised of stock options, to our named executive officers under our 2004 Stock Plan: Dr. Gozani — 125,000 options; Mr. Higgins — 55,000 options; Mr. Daniello — 35,000 options; and Dr. Williams35,000 options.

Stock options referred to above have a term of ten years and, other than the performance-based stock options, vest over four years with 25% of the total award vesting after one year and the remainder vesting in equal quarterly installments thereafter. Generally, to the extent vested, each stock option is exercisable during the term of the option while the grantee is employed by us and for a period of three months thereafter, unless such termination is upon death or disability, in which case the grantee may continue to exercise the option for a period of 12 months, or for cause, in which case the option terminates immediately. Vesting

of stock options is also subject to acceleration in some certain circumstances in connection with a change-in-control as described below in "Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control."

Outstanding Equity Awards at Fiscal Year-End

The table below sets forth information with respect to our named executive officers concerning the outstanding equity awards as of December 31, 2014.

| | Option Awards | | | | |
|-----------------------------|------------------|--------------------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|--|
| | Underlying Op | f Securities Unexercised tions | Option Exercise | Option | |
| | Exercisable (#) | Unexercisable (#) | Price (\$) | Expiration Date | |
| Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. | 973 | | 71.64 | 4/01/18 | |
| | 5,556 | _ | 61.20 | 2/12/19 | |
| | 2,327 | _ | 60.84 | 4/02/20 | |
| | 2,793 | _ | 19.80 | 2/01/21 | |
| | 1,744 | 117 ⁽¹⁾ | 19.80 | 2/01/21 | |
| | 78,125 | 46,875 ⁽²⁾ | 1.77 | 7/26/23 | |
| | _ | 200,000 ⁽³⁾ | 1.77 | 7/31/24 | |
| | | | | | |
| Thomas T. Higgins | 1,173 | _ | 19.80 | 2/01/21 | |
| | 733 | 49 ⁽⁴⁾ | 19.80 | 2/01/21 | |
| | 34,375 | 20,625 ⁽⁵⁾ | 1.77 | 7/26/23 | |
| | _ | $88,000^{(6)}$ | 1.77 | 7/31/24 | |
| | | | | | |
| Francis X. McGillin | _ | 200,000 ⁽⁷⁾ | 1.88 | 8/25/24 | |
| | | | | | |

- (1) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 1,861 shares of common stock that was granted on February 1, 2011. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (2) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 125,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 26, 2013. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (3) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 200,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 31, 2014. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (4) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 782 shares of common stock that was granted on February 1, 2011. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (5) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 55,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 26, 2013. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (6) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 88,000 shares of common stock that was granted on July 31, 2014. The option vests 50% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/8th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.
- (7) Reflects the unexercised portion of a stock option for 200,000 shares of common stock that was granted on August 25, 2014. The option vests 25% on the first anniversary of the vesting start date and then 1/16th each quarter thereafter until fully vested.

Employment Agreements and Potential Payments upon Termination or Change-in-Control

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D.

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Gozani, effective as of June 21, 2004 and amended on December 31, 2008. Under the terms of the employment agreement, Dr. Gozani is to be paid an annual base salary determined by the Compensation Committee but not less than \$250,000. Dr. Gozani's salary for 2014 was \$415,000. Dr. Gozani is also eligible to receive an annual cash performance bonus of up to 62.5% of his annual salary if certain performance objectives, determined by Dr. Gozani and our Compensation Committee, are met. The employment agreement may be terminated by us with or without cause or by Dr. Gozani. Under the terms of the employment agreement, if (1) we terminate Dr. Gozani for any reason other than willful non-performance of his duties under the employment agreement, intentional fraud or dishonesty with respect to our business or conviction of a felony, which we refer to as a termination without cause, or (2) Dr. Gozani resigns as a result of a reduction in his responsibilities with us, reduction in his status with us, reduction of his salary, relocation of our corporate offices more than 35 miles from their current location or breach by us of the employment agreement, which we refer to as a termination for good reason, Dr. Gozani will be entitled to his full base salary at his then-current annual rate of pay, plus benefits and applicable bonus payments, through the date of his termination. In addition, in the event of such a termination, we will continue to pay Dr. Gozani his then-current annual base salary for one year following the termination. Additionally, Dr. Gozani will be entitled to his full annual cash performance bonus in the year that any of the following transactions occurs:

- a sale of substantially all of our assets;
- a merger or combination with another entity, unless the merger or combination does not result in a change in ownership of our voting securities of more than 50%; or
- the sale or transfer of more than 50% of our voting securities.

Thomas T. Higgins

We entered into an Employment Agreement with Mr. Higgins on October 27, 2014 which provides for our employment of Mr. Higgins as our Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, for a three year term at an annual salary of \$325,000, subject to periodic review and adjustment at our discretion. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. Higgins is also eligible to receive an annual performance bonus, payable in cash or stock, of up to 50% of his annual salary. Under the terms of the Employment Agreement, if (1) we terminate Mr. Higgins for cause or if he resigns for other than good reason, Mr. Higgins will not be entitled to any separation benefits; (2) we terminate Mr. Higgins' employment without cause other than within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. Higgins resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive separation benefits equal to his base salary, target bonus amount and continuation of health benefits for a period of twelve months from the date of such termination; (3) we terminate Mr. Higgins' employment within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. Higgins resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to the same benefits as described in (2) above, and in addition, we will accelerate his rights to exercise shares under any stock option grants; and (4) Mr. Higgins dies or becomes totally disabled, we will accelerate the rights of his representative to exercise shares under and stock option grants. In connection with the Employment Agreement, Mr. Higgins executed a Confidentiality & Non-Compete Agreement with the Company.

Francis X. McGillin

We entered into an Employment Agreement with Mr. McGillin on August 14, 2014 in connection with his joining the Company which provides for our employment of Mr. McGillin, as our Senior Vice President and General Manager Consumer for a three year term at an annual salary of \$325,000, subject to periodic review and adjustment at our discretion. Under the Employment Agreement, Mr. McGillin is also eligible to receive an annual performance bonus, payable in cash or stock, of up to 40% of his annual salary. Under the terms of the Employment Agreement, if (1) we terminate Mr. McGillin for cause or if he resigns for other than good reason, Mr. McGillin will not be entitled to any separation benefits; (2) we terminate Mr. McGillin's employment without cause other than within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. McGillin resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to receive

separation benefits equal to his base salary, target bonus amount and continuation of health benefits for a period of twelve months from the date of such termination; (3) we terminate Mr. McGillin's employment within 6 months prior to or 12 months following a change in control of the company or Mr. McGillin resigns for good reason, he will be entitled to the same benefits as described in (2) above, and in addition, we will accelerate his rights to exercise shares under any stock option grants; and (4) Mr. McGillin dies or becomes totally disabled, we will accelerate the rights of his representative to exercise shares under and stock option grants. In connection with the Employment Agreement, Mr. McGillin executed a Confidentiality & Non-Compete Agreement with the Company.

Management Retention and Incentive Plan

Our board of directors has adopted a Management Retention and Incentive Plan, or the MRIP, under which a portion of the consideration payable upon a change of control transaction, as defined in the MRIP, would be paid to certain executive officers and other key employees. The MRIP is designed to retain these individuals during the critical, early commercialization phase of our wearable therapeutic and diabetes initiatives while providing management with an incentive to rapidly build corporate value potentially leading to a change of control transaction. The MRIP has been structured to work in conjunction with, and not replace, our other incentive programs such as our equity plans, severance arrangements, compensation and bonus plan, and other benefits. The MRIP is designed to provide an appropriate, market-based incentive which will be reduced over time as a result of any future equity grants to participants. Effectively, the MRIP has an embedded self-liquidation feature.

In the event of a change of control transaction, subject to the participant's continued employment or service with us, the participant shall receive cash consideration equal to a fixed percentage of the value of the change of control transaction to be received by the Company or our stockholders, net of expenses and liabilities assumed. Each participant's payment shall be reduced by (i) any payments to be made to the participant in the change of control transaction as a result of securities issued pursuant to our equity plans, (ii) the value then held by the participant of securities previously issued to the participant under our equity plans; and (iii) the then current value of shares issued to the participant under our equity plans and previously sold by the participant, excluding any founders shares.

Confidentiality and Non-Competition Agreements

Dr. Gozani, Mr. Higgins, and Mr. McGillin have each entered into a confidentiality and non-competition agreement with us, which provides for protection of our confidential information, assignment to us of intellectual property developed by the executive officer and non-compete and non-solicitation obligations that are effective during, and for 12 months following termination of, the executive officer's employment.

Sixth Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan

Under our 2004 Stock Plan, in the event of a merger, sale or dissolution of our company, or a similar "sale event," all outstanding awards under our 2004 Stock Plan, unless otherwise provided for in a particular award, will terminate unless the parties to the transaction, in their discretion, provide for assumption, continuation or appropriate substitutions or adjustments of these awards. In the event that the outstanding awards under our 2004 Stock Plan terminate in connection with a sale event, all stock options and stock appreciation rights granted under our 2004 Stock Plan will automatically become fully exercisable and all other awards granted under our 2004 stock plan will become fully vested and non-forfeitable as of the effective time of the sale event. The administrator may also provide for a cash payment with respect to outstanding options and stock appreciation rights in exchange for the cancellation of such awards.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION

As of December 31, 2014, the non-employee members of our Board of Directors were entitled to receive annual cash compensation in the amount of \$15,000 for service as a member of our Board of Directors, which is paid following each annual meeting of our stockholders. In addition, these non-employee directors were entitled to receive \$2,000 for each board or committee meeting that they attend, provided that they are not entitled to additional compensation for attending committee meetings that occur on the same day as a board meeting which they attend. This cash compensation is in addition to any stock options or other equity compensation that we determine to grant to our directors. Dr. Gozani, the only member of our Board of Directors who is also an employee, is not separately compensated for his service on our Board of Directors.

In addition to the compensation described above, we reimburse all non-employee directors for their reasonable out-of-pocket expenses incurred in attending meetings of our Board of Directors or any committees thereof. The following table shows compensation information with respect to services rendered to us in all capacities during the fiscal year ended December 31, 2014 for each non-employee member of the Board of Directors.

DIRECTOR COMPENSATION TABLE — 2014

| Name | Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$) | Stock Awards (\$) (1) | Option Awards (\$) | Total Compensation (\$) |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------|-------------------------------|
| David E. Goodman, M.D. ⁽²⁾ | 34,750 | _ | 5,462 | 40,212 |
| Allen J. Hinkle, M.D. ⁽³⁾ | 28,250 | _ | 5,462 | 33,712 |
| Nancy E. Katz ⁽⁴⁾ | 29,250 | _ | 5,462 | 34,712 |
| Timothy R. Surgenor ⁽⁵⁾ | 34,250 | _ | 5,462 | 39,712 |
| David Van Avermaete ⁽⁶⁾ | 22,750 | _ | 5,462 | 28,212 |

- (1) These amounts represent the aggregate grant date fair value for 5,000 stock options granted to each director during fiscal year 2014.
- (2) As of December 31, 2014, Dr. Goodman held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.
- (3) As of December 31, 2014, Dr. Hinkle held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 6,972 shares of common stock, 1,963 of which were vested.
- (4) As of December 31, 2014, Ms. Katz held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.
- (5) As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Surgenor held 834 restricted shares, 626 of which were vested, and options to purchase 5,972 shares of common stock, 963 of which were vested.
- (6) As of December 31, 2014, Mr. Van Avermaete held options to purchase 15,000 shares of common stock, 2,500 of which were vested.

PRINCIPAL AND MANAGEMENT STOCKHOLDERS

The following table sets forth certain information concerning beneficial ownership as of March 1, 2015, except as noted below, of our common stock by:

- · each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each stockholder known by us to beneficially own more than five percent of our common stock.

The number of common shares "beneficially owned" by each stockholder is determined under rules issued by the SEC regarding the beneficial ownership of securities. This information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Under these rules, beneficial ownership of common stock includes (1) any shares as to which the person or entity has sole or shared voting power or investment power and (2) any shares as to which the person or entity has the right to acquire beneficial ownership within 60 days after March 13, 2015, including any shares that could be purchased by the exercise of options or warrants on or within 60 days after March 13, 2015. Each stockholder's percentage ownership is based on 8,519,151 shares of our common stock outstanding as of March 13, 2015 plus the number of shares of common stock that may be acquired by such stockholder upon exercise of options or warrants that are exercisable on or within 60 days after March 13, 2015.

Sabby Management, LLC ("Sabby") has indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no units to Sabby and Sabby could determine to purchase more, less or no units in this offering.

Unless otherwise indicated below, to our knowledge, all persons named in the table have sole voting and investment power with respect to their shares of common stock, except to the extent authority is shared by spouses under community property laws.

| | Amount and N | lature of Beneficia | _ | Percent of Class | |
|---|--------------|-------------------------|--------------|------------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Name and Address ⁽¹⁾ of Beneficial Owner | Common Stock | Options ⁽²⁾ | Total | Percent of Class of Total | of Total After the Offering |
| Directors and Executive Officers | | | | | |
| Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. | 160,836 | 107,260 | 268,096 | 3.1% | |
| Thomas T. Higgins | 75,494 | 43,205 | 118,699 | 1.4%* | |
| Francis X. McGillin | 12,631 | _ | 12,631 | * | |
| Allen Hinkle, M.D. | 834 | 1,972 | 2,806 | * | |
| David E. Goodman, M.D. | 834 | 972 | 1,806 | * | |
| Timothy R. Surgenor | 834 | 972 | 1,806 | * | |
| Nancy E. Katz | 834 | 972 | 1,806 | * | |
| David Van Avermaete | | 3,125 | 3,125 | * | |
| All Current Directors and Executive | | | | | |
| Officers as a group (9 persons) | 252,297 | 158,478 | 410,775 | 4.7% | |
| | Amount and N | lature of Beneficia | al Ownership | | Percent of Class |
| Name and Address ⁽¹⁾ of Beneficial Owner | Common Stock | Warrants ⁽²⁾ | Total | Percent of Class of Total | of Total After the Offering |
| Beneficial Owner of 5% or More | | | | | |
| Other than Directors or Executive Officers | | | | | |
| Sabby Management, LLC ⁽³⁾ | 793,631 | _ | 793,631 | 9.3% | |
| | | | | | |

- * Represents less than 1% of the outstanding shares of common stock.
- (1) Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each stockholder is c/o NeuroMetrix, Inc., 1000 Winter Street, Waltham, Massachusetts 02451.
- (2) Includes all options that are exercisable on or within 60 days from March 13, 2015 by the beneficial owner, except as otherwise noted.
- (3) This information is based on a Schedule 13G/A filed by the Reporting Person with the SEC on January 8, 2015, which reported beneficial ownership as of December 31, 2014. Reflects shares of common stock beneficially owned by Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd. The amount does not include 823,320 and 234,003 shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of warrants and 1,571,744 shares of common stock issuable upon the conversion of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock issued to Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd., respectively, all of which are subject to a 9.99% beneficial ownership limitation and related warrant exercise restriction. Sabby Management, LLC and Hal Mintz do not directly own shares of common stock, but are deemed to have beneficial ownership over these shares of common stock because Sabby Management, LLC is the investment manager for both Sabby Healthcare Volatility Master Fund, Ltd. and Sabby Volatility Warrant Master Fund, Ltd. and Hal Mintz is the manager of Sabby Management, LLC. The address for the reporting persons is 10 Mountainside Road, Suite 205, Upper Saddle River, New Jersey 07458. We anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase the remaining 3,206.357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million. Additionally, in connection with this repurchase, Sabby Management, LLC has agreed to forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares our common stock.

TRANSACTIONS WITH RELATED PERSONS

Except as otherwise set forth below, we did not engage in any related person transactions during the years ended December 31, 2014, and 2013. Pursuant to our audit committee charter currently in effect, the audit committee is responsible for reviewing and approving, prior to our entry into any such transaction, all transactions in which we are a participant and in which any parties related to us has or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Private Offerings of Preferred Stock and Warrants

During June 2014 and June 2013, we and entities affiliated with Sabby entered into securities purchase agreements for two equity offerings that were similar in structure and in terms. The purchase agreement entered into in June 2014 (the "2014 Offering) provided for the issuance of (i) 664,600 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.04 per share, (ii) 2,621.859 shares of Series A-3 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, (iii) 4,022.357 shares of Series A-4 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, and (iv) five year warrants to purchase up to 3,921,569 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.04 per share. The 2014 offering resulted in approximately \$8.0 million in gross proceeds, before deducting expenses.

The purchase agreement entered into in June 2013 (the "2013 Offering") provided for the issuance of (i) 248,147 shares of common stock at a price of \$2.095 per share, (ii) 1,066.254 shares of Series A-1 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, (iii) 3,370.510 shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock at a price of \$1,000 per share, and (iv) five year warrants to purchase up to 2,365,934 shares of common stock with an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The 2013 Offering resulted in approximately \$5.0 million in gross proceeds, before deducting placement agent fees and other expenses.

In these equity offerings, each share of Preferred Stock has or had a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible at the option of the holder into the number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the conversion price which is subject to adjustment as provided in each Certificate of Designation for the Preferred Stock. The Preferred Stock has no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and has no voting rights except as provided in each Certificate of Designation for each class of preferred stock and as required by law.

The Series A-4 Preferred Stock outstanding as of March 31, 2015 is convertible into an aggregate of 1,571,744 shares of common stock. During June and July 2014, all of the shares of the Series A-3 Preferred Stock were converted into 1,285,225 shares of common stock and in October 2014 and February 2015 a portion of the Series A-4 Preferred Stock were converted into 400,000 shares of common stock. All of the Series A-1 Preferred Stock and the Series A-2 Preferred Stock issued in the 2013 Offering was converted in 2013 into a total of 2,117,787 shares of common stock.

Insider Participation in this Offering

Sabby, a principal stockholder, has indicated an interest in purchasing units in this offering at the public offering price. However, because indications of interest are not binding agreements or commitments to purchase, the underwriters could determine to sell more, less or no units to Sabby and Sabby could determine to purchase more, less or no units in this offering. Additionally, simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we anticipate that we will repurchase certain shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock held by Sabby for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million, and Sabby will forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares of our common stock.

DESCRIPTION OF SECURITIES

The following description of our securities is intended as a summary only and is qualified in its entirety by reference to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and amended and restated bylaws, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which the prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of the Delaware General Corporation Law. We refer in this section to our amended and restated certificate of incorporation as our certificate of incorporation, and we refer to our amended and restated bylaws as our bylaws.

Our authorized capital stock consists of 50,000,000 shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, in one or more series. Of such preferred stock, 11,083 shares have been designated as Series A Junior Participating Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share. Prior to the completion of this offering, we will file a certificate of designation designating 14,500 shares of preferred stock as Series B convertible preferred stock. As of March 31, 2015, we had outstanding 8,519,151 shares of our common stock, no shares of our Series A-3 convertible preferred and 3,206.357 shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock. At that date, we also had an aggregate of 809,257 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon exercise of outstanding stock options granted under our stock incentive plans, and an aggregate of 5,760,847 shares of common stock reserved for issuance upon the exercise of outstanding warrants to purchase common stock.

Common Stock

The holders of our common stock are generally entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders and do not have any cumulative voting rights. Except as may be required by law and in connection with some significant actions, such as mergers, consolidations, or amendments to our certificate of incorporation that affect the rights of stockholders, holders of our common stock vote together as a single class. There is no cumulative voting in the election of our directors, which means that, subject to any rights to elect directors that are granted to the holders of any class or series of preferred stock, a plurality of the votes cast at a meeting of stockholders at which a quorum is present is sufficient to elect a director. Holders of our common stock are entitled to receive proportionally any dividends declared by our Board of Directors, subject to any preferential dividend rights of outstanding preferred stock.

Subject to the preferential rights of any other class or series of stock, all shares of our common stock have equal dividend, distribution, liquidation and other rights, and have no preference, appraisal or exchange rights, except for any appraisal rights provided by Delaware law. Furthermore, holders of our common stock have no conversion, sinking fund or redemption rights, or preemptive rights to subscribe for any of our securities. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws do not restrict the ability of a holder of our common stock to transfer his or her shares of our common stock.

In the event of our liquidation or dissolution, holders of our common stock are entitled to share ratably in all assets remaining after payment of all debts and other liabilities, subject to the prior rights of any outstanding preferred stock. Holders of our common stock have no preemptive, subscription, redemption or conversion rights. All shares of our common stock will, when issued, be duly authorized, fully paid and nonassessable. The shares to be issued by us in this offering, and the shares to be issued by us upon exercise of the warrants to be issued in this offering in accordance with the terms of the warrants, will be when issued and paid for, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.

Preferred Stock

Pursuant to our certificate of incorporation, we are authorized to issue "blank check" preferred stock, which may be issued from time to time in one or more series upon authorization by our Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors, without further approval of the stockholders, is authorized to fix the designations, powers, including voting powers, preferences and the relative, participating, optional or other special rights of the shares of each series and any qualifications, limitations and restrictions thereof. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes could, among other things, adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock and, under certain circumstances, make it more difficult for a third party to gain control of us, discourage bids for our common stock at a premium or otherwise adversely affect the market price of the common stock.

On June 26, 2014, we issued 2,621.859 shares of Series A-3 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share and 4,022.357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share. Each share of Series A-3 and Series A-3 convertible preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible, at any time at the option of the holder thereof, into a number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the initial conversion price of \$2.04, subject to a 9.99% ownership limitation. The Series A-3 and Series A-4 convertible preferred stock have no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and have no voting rights except as provided in the applicable Certificate of Designation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or as otherwise required by law. As of March 31, 2015 all of the Series A-3 convertible preferred stock has been converted to common stock and 3,206.357 of Series A-4 convertible stock remains outstanding. We anticipate that simultaneous with the closing of this offering, we will repurchase the remaining 3,206.357 shares of the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock for an aggregate purchase price of \$3.2 million. Additionally, in connection with this repurchase, the holder of warrants issued with the Series A-4 convertible preferred stock has agreed to forfeit warrants to purchase 1,571,744 shares our common stock.

On June 10, 2013, we issued 1,066.254 shares of Series A-1 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share and 3,370.510 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock at a price of \$1,000 per share. Each share of Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock has a stated value of \$1,000 and is convertible, at any time at the option of the holder thereof, into a number of shares of common stock determined by dividing the stated value by the initial conversion price of \$2.095, subject to a 9.99% ownership limitation. The Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock have no dividend rights, liquidation preference or other preferences over common stock and have no voting rights except as provided in the applicable Certificate of Designation, as filed with the Secretary of State of the State of Delaware, or as otherwise required by law. All of the Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock has been converted to common stock.

Series B convertible preferred stock Sold as part of the Units in this Offering

Our Board has designated 14,500 shares of preferred stock as Series B convertible preferred stock, \$0.001 par value. As of March 31, 2015, there were no shares of Series B convertible preferred stock outstanding. Although there is no current intent to do so, our Board may, without stockholder approval, issue shares of an additional class or series of preferred stock with voting and conversion rights which could adversely affect the voting power of the holders of the common stock or the convertible preferred stock, except as prohibited by the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock.

The following is a summary of the material terms of our Series B convertible preferred stock. For more information, please refer to the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part, which will be filed prior to the completion of this offering.

Dividends. Holders of the Series B convertible preferred stock will not be entitled to receive any dividends, unless and until specifically declared by our Board.

Conversion. Each share of Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible, at any time and from time to time at the option of the holder thereof, into that number of shares of common stock determined by dividing \$1,000 by the conversion price of \$ (subject to adjustment described below), which is 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. This right to convert is limited by the beneficial ownership limitation described below.

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. A holder shall have no right to convert any portion of Series B convertible preferred stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to such conversion, such holder, together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of common stock upon such conversion (subject to the right of the holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will

be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Holders of Series B convertible preferred stock who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person who acquires Series B convertible preferred stock with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If we pay a stock dividend or otherwise make a distribution payable in shares of common stock on shares of common stock or any other common stock equivalents, subdivide or combine outstanding common stock, or reclassify common stock, the conversion price will be adjusted by multiplying the then conversion price by a fraction, the numerator of which shall be the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately before such event, and the denominator of which shall be the number of shares outstanding immediately after such event.

Fundamental Transaction. If we effect a fundamental transaction, then upon any subsequent conversion of Series B convertible preferred stock, the holder thereof shall have the right to receive, for each share of common stock that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such fundamental transaction, the number of shares of the successor's or acquiring corporation's common stock or of our common stock, if we are the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration receivable as a result of such fundamental transaction by a holder of the number of shares of common stock into which Series B convertible preferred stock is convertible immediately prior to such fundamental transaction. A fundamental transaction means: (i) our merger or consolidation with or into another entity, (ii) any sale of all or substantially all of our assets in one transaction or a series of related transactions, (iii) any tender offer or exchange offer allowing holders of our common stock to tender or exchange their shares for cash, property or securities, and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding common stock (iv) any reclassification of our common stock or any compulsory share exchange by which common stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) consummation of a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination with another person whereby such other person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of common stock.

Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided in the Series B convertible preferred stock certificate of designation or required by law, the Series B convertible preferred stock has no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Series B convertible preferred stock are outstanding, we may not, without the affirmative vote of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Series B convertible preferred stock, alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or special rights given to the Series B convertible preferred stock or alter or amend its certificate of designation.

Fractional Shares. No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon conversion of Series B convertible preferred stock. Rather, we shall, at our election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the conversion price or round up to the next whole share.

Miscellaneous. The Series B convertible preferred stock is not redeemable, but there are no provisions restricting repurchase of the Series B convertible preferred stock. We do not plan on applying to list the Series B convertible preferred stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market, any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

Warrants Sold as part of the Units in this Offering

The following is a summary of the material terms of the warrants to be issued in this offering. The warrants will be issued in registered form under a warrant agent agreement between us and our warrant agent. The material provisions of the warrants are set forth herein but are only a summary and are qualified in their entirety by the provisions of the warrant agreement that has been filed as an exhibit to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part.

The warrants to be issued will have an initial exercise price per share equal to \$, which is 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAO rules. The actual number of shares of our common stock for which each warrant is exercisable will egual 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the actual conversion price, which will equal 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. Each warrant will be exercisable from its date of issuance and at any time up to the date that is five years after its original date of issuance. A holder shall have no right to exercise any portion of a warrant, to the extent that, after giving effect to such exercise, such holder, together with such holder's affiliates, and any persons acting as a group together with such holder or any such affiliate, would beneficially own in excess of 9.99% of the number of shares of common stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of the shares of common stock upon such exercise (subject to the right of the holder to increase or decrease such beneficial ownership limitation upon not less than 61 days prior notice provided that such 61 day period cannot be waived). Beneficial ownership of the holder and its affiliates will be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. Holders of warrants who are subject to such beneficial ownership limitation are and will remain responsible for ensuring their own compliance with Regulation 13D-G promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, consistent with their individual facts and circumstances. In addition, pursuant to Rule13d-3(d)(1)(i) promulgated under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, any person who acquires such warrants with the purpose or effect of changing or influencing the control of our company, or in connection with or as a participant in any transaction having such purpose or effect, immediately upon such acquisition will be deemed to be the beneficial owner of the underlying common stock.

The warrants may be exercised upon surrender of the warrant certificate on or prior to the expiration date at the offices of the warrant agent accompanied by full payment of the exercise price, by wire transfer, certified or official bank check payable to us, for the number of warrants being exercised. Under the terms of the warrants, we have agreed to use our reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the registration statement and current prospectus relating to the common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants until the expiration of the warrants. During any period we fail to have maintained an effective registration statement covering the shares underlying the warrants, the warrant holder may exercise the warrants on a cashless basis. There is no circumstance that would require us to net cash settle these warrants. The warrant holders do not have the rights or privileges of holders of common stock and any voting rights until they exercise their warrants and receive shares of common stock. After the issuance of shares of common stock upon exercise of the warrants, each holder will be entitled to one vote for each share held of record on all matters submitted to a vote of the stockholders.

In the event of a fundamental transaction, as described in the warrants and generally including any reorganization, recapitalization or reclassification of our common stock, the sale, transfer or other disposition of all or substantially all of our properties or assets, our consolidation or merger with or into another person, the acquisition of more than 50% of our outstanding common stock, or any person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 50% of the voting power represented by our outstanding common stock, the holders of the warrants will be entitled to receive upon exercise of the warrants the kind and amount of securities, cash or other property that the holders would have received had they exercised the warrants immediately prior to such fundamental transaction.

No fractional shares of common stock will be issued upon exercise of the warrants. If, upon exercise of the warrants, a holder would be entitled to receive a fractional interest in a share, we, at our sole discretion may, upon exercise, either round up to the nearest whole number of shares of common stock to be issued to the warrant holder or pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the price per share at which shares of common stock may be purchased at the time a warrant is exercised. If multiple warrants are exercised by the holder at the same time, we will aggregate the number of whole shares issuable upon exercise of all the warrants. Subject to applicable laws, the warrants may be offered for sale, sold, transferred or assigned without our consent.

The exercise price and number of shares of common stock issuable upon exercise of the warrants may be adjusted in certain circumstances, including in the event of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend on or recapitalization, reorganization, merger or consolidation. However, the warrants will not be adjusted for issuances of common stock at a price below their respective exercise prices.

We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved, and we may determine in our sole discretion to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market.

Underwriters' Compensation Warrants

Please see "Underwriting — Underwriters' Compensation Warrants" for a description of the warrants we have agreed to issue to the underwriters in this offering, subject to the completion of the offering.

Warrants Outstanding

As of March 31, 2015, we had warrants outstanding to purchase 5,760,847 shares of common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$2.70 per share. Included in outstanding warrants are options to purchase 781,955 shares of our common stock which were issued in a public offering in February 2012. We refer to these as the 2012 warrants. The 2012 warrants became exercisable on August 12, 2012 for a period of 4.5 years and have a weighted average exercise price of \$6.95 per share. On June 10, 2013, in connection with our issuance of the Series A-1 and Series A-2 convertible preferred stock, we issued 2,365,934 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, which we refer to as the 2013 warrants. Of the warrants issued, 1,057,323 remain outstanding as of March 31, 2015. The 2013 warrants were exercisable immediately, have a five-year term, and a per share exercise price of \$2.00. On June 26, 2014, in connection with our issuance of the Series A-3 and Series A-4 convertible preferred stock, we issued 3,921,569 warrants to purchase shares of our common stock, which we refer to as the 2014 warrants. The 2014 warrants were exercisable immediately, have a five-year term, and per share exercise price of \$2.04.

The 2012 warrants, the 2013 warrants, and the 2014 warrants contain limitations that prevent the warrant holders from acquiring shares upon exercise of a warrant that would result in the number of shares beneficially owned by it and its affiliates exceeding 9.99% of the total number of shares of our common stock then issued and outstanding. In addition, the 2012 warrants provide that for warrant holders who owned in excess of 9.99% immediately prior to the issuance of the 2012 warrants, the exercise limit is increased to 14.99% of our total shares outstanding.

Upon certain changes in control of NeuroMetrix, the holder of the 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants can elect to receive, subject to certain limitations and assumptions, securities in a successor entity equal to the value of the 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants or if holders of common stock are given a choice of cash or property, then cash or property equal to the value of the outstanding 2013 warrants and 2014 warrants.

Shareholder Rights Plan

On March 7, 2007, we entered into a Rights Agreement with American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as rights agent, and approved the declaration of a dividend distribution of one preferred share purchase right on each outstanding share of our common stock to shareholders of record as of the close of business on June 8, 2007. Each right entitles the registered holder to purchase from us thirty-six ten-thousandths of a share of our Series A Junior Convertible Preferred Stock at a price of \$75.00, subject to adjustment.

Initially, the rights are not exercisable and are attached to and trade with all shares of common stock outstanding as of, and issued subsequent to March 8, 2007. The rights will separate from the common stock and will become exercisable upon the earlier of (i) the close of business on the tenth calendar day following the first public announcement that a person or group of affiliated or associated persons, or an Acquiring Person, has acquired beneficial ownership of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock, other than as a result of repurchases of stock by the Company or certain inadvertent actions by a shareholder or (ii) the close of business on the tenth business day (or such later day as our Board of Directors may

determine) following the commencement of a tender offer or exchange offer that could result upon its consummation in a person or group becoming the beneficial owner of 15% or more of the outstanding shares of common stock.

The rights may be redeemed in whole, but not in part, at a price of \$0.01 per right (payable in cash, common stock or other consideration deemed appropriate by our board) by the board only until the earlier of (i) the time at which any person becomes an Acquiring Person or (ii) the expiration date of the Rights Agreement. Immediately upon the action of the board ordering redemption of the rights, the rights will terminate and thereafter the only right of the holders of rights will be to receive the redemption price.

The rights will expire on March 8, 2017, unless previously redeemed or exchanged by the Company. The rights distribution was not taxable to stockholders.

Certain Effects of Authorized but Unissued Stock

We have shares of common stock and preferred stock available for future issuance without stockholder approval. We may issue these additional shares for a variety of corporate purposes, including future public offerings to raise additional capital or facilitate corporate acquisitions or for payment as a dividend on our capital stock. The existence of unissued and unreserved common stock and preferred stock may enable our Board of Directors to issue shares to persons friendly to current management or to issue preferred stock with terms that could render more difficult or discourage a third-party attempt to obtain control of us by means of a merger, tender offer, proxy contest or otherwise, thereby protecting the continuity of our management. In addition, if we issue preferred stock, the issuance could adversely affect the voting power of holders of common stock and the likelihood that such holders will receive dividend payments and payments upon liquidation.

Delaware Law and Certificate of Incorporation and Bylaws Provisions

Board of Directors. Our certificate of incorporation provides that:

- our Board of Directors is divided into three classes, as nearly equal in number as possible, to serve staggered terms so that approximately one-third of our board will be elected each year;
- subject to the rights of the holders of any class or series of preferred stock then outstanding, our directors may be removed (i) only with cause and (ii) only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least seventy-five percent (75%) of the voting power of all of the then outstanding shares then entitled to vote at an election of directors voting together as a single class, unless otherwise specified by law; and
- any vacancy on our Board of Directors, however occurring, including a vacancy resulting from an enlargement of the board, may only be filled by vote of a majority of the directors then in office, even if less than a quorum, or by a sole remaining director, and not by the stockholders.

These provisions could discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or an acquisition of our company at a price which many stockholders may find attractive. The existence of these provisions could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. These provisions may also have the effect of discouraging a third party from initiating a proxy contest, making a tender offer or attempting to change the composition or policies of our Board of Directors.

Stockholder Action; Special Meeting of Stockholders. Our certificate of incorporation and bylaws also provide that:

- stockholder action may be taken only at a duly called and convened annual or specialmeeting of stockholders and then only
 if properly brought before the meeting;
- · stockholder action may not be taken by written action in lieu of a meeting;
- special meetings of stockholders may be called only by our Board of Directorspursuant to a resolution approved by the affirmative vote of a majority of the directorsthen in office; and
- in order for any matter to be considered "properly brought" before a meeting, astockholder must comply with requirements regarding specified information and advance notice to us.

These provisions could delay, until the next stockholders' meeting, actions which are favored by the holders of a majority of our outstanding voting securities. These provisions may also discourage another person or entity from making a tender offer for our common stock, because a person or entity, even if it acquired a majority of our outstanding voting securities, would be able to take action as a stockholder only at a duly called stockholders' meeting, and not by written consent.

Liability Limitations and Indemnification

Our certificate of incorporation provides that no director of our company shall be personally liable for any monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liability (i) for any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the company or its stockholders, (ii) for acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law, (iii) under Section 174 of the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, or (iv) for any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit. Our certificate of incorporation also provides that if the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware is amended to authorize corporate action further eliminating or limiting the personal liability of directors, then the liability of a director of our company shall be eliminated or limited to the fullest extent permitted by the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware, as so amended. The certificate of incorporation further provides that no amendment to or repeal of these provisions shall apply to or have any effect on the liability or alleged liability of any director for or with respect to any acts or omissions of such director occurring prior to such amendment or repeal. Our certificate of incorporation further provides for the indemnification of our directors and officers to the fullest extent permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, including circumstances in which indemnification is otherwise discretionary.

The NASDAQ Capital Market Listings

Our common stock is listed on The NASDAQ Capital Market under the trading symbol "NURO." None of our warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market and we do not intend to list any of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market or any other national securities exchange or any other nationally recognized trading system.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock and the Series B convertible preferred stock is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company. Our warrant agent is American Stock Transfer & Trust Company.

UNDERWRITING

We have entered into an underwriting agreement with Maxim Group LLC ("Maxim") acting as the sole book-running manager and sole representative for the underwriters named below. Subject to the terms and conditions of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters named below have agreed to purchase from us on a firm commitment basis, and we have agreed to sell to them, the number of units, at the public offering price, less the underwriting discounts as set forth on the cover page of this prospectus and as indicated below:

| Underwriter | Number of Units |
|-------------------------------|--------------------|
| Maxim Group LLC | |
| Dawson James Securities, Inc. | |
| Total: | 14,500 |

Each unit consists of one share of our Series B convertible preferred stock and one warrant to purchase shares of our common stock, which amount of warrant shares equals 100% of the number of shares of our common stock issuable upon conversion of one share of Series B convertible preferred stock at the conversion price.

The underwriting agreement provides that the obligations of the underwriters to pay for and accept delivery of all of the units offered by this prospectus are subject to specific conditions, including the absence of any material adverse change in our business or in the financial markets, the receipt of certain legal opinions, certificates and letters from us, our counsel and the independent auditors and that the certificate of designation of preferences, rights and limitations of Series B convertible preferred stock shall have been filed with the Secretary of State of Delaware. Subject to the terms of the underwriting agreement, the underwriters are obligated to take and pay for all of the shares and warrants offered by this prospectus.

Commissions and Expenses

The underwriting discount is 7.5% of the public offering price of each unit. The 7.5% discount to the public offering price will not apply to units sold by us to the underwriters, and subsequently by the underwriters to any purchaser, to the extent that the proceeds of such sale are used by us to repurchase shares of our Series A-4 convertible preferred stock from such purchaser. We have agreed to pay the underwriters the discounts set forth below. In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for certain expenses incurred by the underwriters in connection with this offering, including, but not limited to, road show expenses, filing fees and expenses in connection with the requirements of FINRA and the underwriter's legal fees and expenses, in an amount not to exceed \$80,000 for all expenses.

We have been advised by the representative of the underwriters that the underwriters propose to offer the units directly to the public at the public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus and to dealers at a price that represents a concession not in excess of \$ per unit. The underwriters may allow, and these dealers may re-allow, a concession of not more than \$ per unit to other dealers. After the offering to the public, the representative may change the offering price and other selling terms without changing the proceeds we will receive from the underwriters.

The shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and warrants will be issued separately. There is no established public trading market through which the Series B convertible preferred stock or may be sold and purchasers may not be able to resell the Series B convertible preferred stock or the warrants purchased under this prospectus. We applied for listing of the warrants to be sold in this offering on The NASDAQ Capital Market on March 24, 2015, under the symbol "NUROW," and we intend for them to begin trading upon the later of the consummation of this offering or the approval by NASDAQ. No assurance can be given that our application for listing of the warrants will be approved, and we may determine in our sole discretion to abandon this application for listing of the warrants. None of our other warrants are listed or traded on a national securities exchange or market. The underwriters have advised us that they currently intend to make a market in the warrants. However, the underwriters are not obligated to do so and may discontinue market-making activities at any time without notice. No assurance can be given as to the liquidity of the trading market for the Series B convertible preferred stock or the warrants.

The following table summarizes the public offering price, the underwriting discounts and proceeds before expenses to us.

| | Pe | r Unit ⁽¹⁾ |
|----------------------------------|----|-----------------------|
| Public Offering Price | \$ | 1,000 |
| Underwriting Discounts | \$ | |
| Proceeds, before expenses, to us | \$ | |

(1) The fees shown do not include the warrant to purchase shares of common stock issuable to the underwriters at closing.

We estimate that the total expenses of the offering, including registration, filing and listing fees, printing fees and legal and accounting expenses, but excluding discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$350,000, all of which are payable by us.

Determination of Offering Price

The public offering price of the units we are offering is \$1,000 per unit. The conversion price per share of the Series B convertible preferred stock will be 100% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules, and the exercise price per share of the warrants will be 110% of the closing price of our common stock on The NASDAQ Capital Market on the date of the underwriting agreement or the date immediately prior to such date, as permitted by NASDAQ rules. The public offering price of the units we are offering, the conversion price and other terms of the Series B convertible preferred stock and the exercise price and other terms of the warrants were negotiated between us and the underwriter, based on the trading of our common stock prior to the offering, among other things. Other factors considered in determining the public offering price of the units we are offering, the conversion price and other terms of the Series B convertible preferred stock and the exercise price and other terms of the warrants include our history and prospects, the stage of development of our business, our business plans for the future and the extent to which they have been implemented, an assessment of our management, general conditions of the securities markets at the time of the offering and such other factors as were deemed relevant.

Underwriters' Compensation Warrants

We have also agreed to issue to the underwriters warrants to purchase a number of shares of our common stock equal to an aggregate of 2.5% of the shares of common stock underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock sold as part of the units in this offering. The warrants will have an exercise price equal to 125% of the conversion price of the Series B convertible preferred stock sold as part of the units in this offering, or \$ per share, and may be exercised on a cashless basis only in the event that we do not have in place an effective registration statement. There is no circumstance that would require us to net cash settle these warrants. The warrants are exercisable commencing six months after the effective date of the registration statement related to this offering, and will be exercisable for four and a half years thereafter. The warrants are not redeemable by us. The warrants and the underlying shares of common stock have been deemed compensation by FINRA and are therefore subject to a 180-day lock-up pursuant to Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA. The underwriters (or permitted assignees under Rule 5110(g)(1) of FINRA) may not sell, transfer, assign, pledge, or hypothecate the warrants or the securities underlying the warrants, nor will the underwriters engage in any hedging, short sale, derivative, put or call transaction that would result in the effective economic disposition of the warrants or the underlying securities for a period of 180 days from the date on which the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part is declared effective by the SEC, except to any FINRA member participating in the offering and their bona fide officers or partners. The warrants will provide for adjustment in the number and price of such warrants in the event of a stock dividend, stock split, merger or other structural transaction to prevent mechanical dilution.

Lock-Up Agreements

We and each of our officers and directors have agreed, subject to certain exceptions, not to offer, issue, sell, contract to sell, encumber, grant any option for the sale of or otherwise dispose of any shares of our common stock or other securities convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for shares of our common

stock for a period of 90 days after the effective date of the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part without the prior written consent of Maxim Group LLC. We have also agreed not to issue any shares of our common stock upon the exercise of options outstanding during the 90-day period. This 90-day restricted period will be automatically extended if: (1) during the last 17 days of the 90-day restricted period we issue an earnings release or announce material news or a material event relating to us occurs; or (2) prior to the expiration of the 90-day restricted period, we announce that we will release earnings results during the 16-day period beginning on the last day of the 90-day period, in which case the restrictions described in the preceding sentence will continue to apply until the expiration of the 18-day period beginning on the issuance of the earnings release or the announcement of the material news or material event.

Maxim may, in its sole discretion, at any time and without prior notice release some or all of the shares subject to lock-up agreements prior to the expiration of the lock-up period. When determining whether or not to release shares from the lock-up agreements, the representative will consider, among other factors, the security holder's reasons for requesting the release, the number of shares for which the release is being requested and market conditions at the time.

Price Stabilization, Short Positions and Penalty Bids

In connection with this offering, the underwriters may engage in transactions that stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the price of our common stock. Specifically, the underwriters may over-allot in connection with this offering by selling more shares and warrants than are set forth on the cover page of this prospectus. This creates a short position in our common stock for its own account. The short position may be either a covered short position or a naked short position. In a covered short position, the number of shares common stock or warrants over-allotted by the underwriters is not greater than the number of shares of common stock or warrants that they may purchase in the over-allotment option. In a naked short position, the number of shares of common stock or warrants involved is greater than the number of shares common stock or warrants in the over-allotment option. To close out a short position, the underwriters may elect to exercise all or part of the over-allotment option. The underwriters may also elect to stabilize the price of our common stock or reduce any short position by bidding for, and purchasing, common stock in the open market.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter or dealer repays selling concessions allowed to it for distributing a security in this offering because the underwriter repurchases that security in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Finally, the underwriters may bid for, and purchase, shares of our common stock in market making transactions, including "passive" market making transactions as described below.

These activities may stabilize or maintain the market price of our common stock at a price that is higher than the price that might otherwise exist in the absence of these activities. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities, and may discontinue any of these activities at any time without notice. These transactions may be effected on The NASDAQ Capital Market, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

In connection with this offering, the underwriters and selling group members, if any, or their affiliates may engage in passive market making transactions in our common stock immediately prior to the commencement of sales in this offering, in accordance with Rule 103 of Regulation M under the Exchange Act. Rule 103 generally provides that:

- a passive market maker may not effect transactions or display bids for our common stock in excess of the highest independent bid price by persons who are not passive market makers;
- net purchases by a passive market maker on each day are generally limited to 30% of the passive market maker's average
 daily trading volume in our common stock during a specified two-month prior period or 200 shares, which ever is greater,
 and must be discontinued when that limit is reached; and
- · passive market making bids must be identified as such.

Other Terms

In addition, we have agreed to reimburse the underwriters for all reasonable out-of-pocket expenses up to \$80,000. We will reimburse the underwriters for all such expenses, to the extent they are actually incurred, regardless of whether the offering is consummated.

Indemnification

We have agreed to indemnify the underwriters against liabilities relating to the offering arising under the federal securities laws (including liabilities related to the making of any untrue statement of a material fact or the omission to state a material fact necessary in order to make the statements made, in light of the circumstances under which they were made, not misleading), liabilities arising from breaches of some or all of the representations and warranties contained in the underwriting agreement, and to contribute to payments that the underwriters may be required to make for these liabilities.

Electronic Distribution

A prospectus in electronic format may be made available on websites or through other online services maintained by the underwriter of this offering, or by its affiliates. Other than the prospectus in electronic format, the information on the underwriter's website and any information contained in any other website maintained by an underwriter is not part of this prospectus or the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, has not been approved and/or endorsed by us or the underwriter in its capacity as underwriter, and should not be relied upon by investors.

Affiliations

The underwriters and their respective affiliates may in the future provide various investment banking and other financial services for us for which services they may in the future receive customary fees. Except for services provided in connection with this offering, none of the underwriters have provided any investment banking or other financial services to us and we do not expect to retain the underwriter to perform any investment banking or other financial services to us for at least 90 days after the date of this prospectus.

Foreign Regulatory Restrictions on Purchase of Securities Offered Hereby Generally

No action has been or will be taken in any jurisdiction (except in the United States) that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus, or the possession, circulation or distribution of this prospectus or any other material relating to us or the securities offered hereby in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. Accordingly, the securities offered hereby may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, and neither of this prospectus nor any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the securities offered hereby may be distributed or published, in or from any country or jurisdiction except in compliance with any applicable rules and regulations of any such country or jurisdiction.

Each of the underwriters may arrange to sell securities offered by this prospectus in certain jurisdictions outside the United States, either directly or through affiliates, where they are permitted to do so.

NOTICE TO INVESTORS

European Economic Area

In relation to each member state of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive (each, a Relevant Member State), with effect from and including the date on which the Prospectus Directive is implemented in that Relevant Member State, or the Relevant Implementation Date, no offer of any securities which are the subject of the offering contemplated by this prospectus has been or will be made to the public in that Relevant Member State other than any offer where a prospectus has been or will be published in relation to such securities that has been approved by the competent authority in that Relevant Member State or, where appropriate, approved in another Relevant Member State and notified to the relevant competent authority in that Relevant Member State in accordance with the Prospectus Directive, except that with effect from and including the Relevant Implementation Date, an offer of such securities may be made to the public in that Relevant Member State:

- (a) to any legal entity which is a "qualified investor" as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- (b) to fewer than 100 or, if the Relevant Member State has implemented the relevant provision of the 2010 PD Amending Directive, 150, natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), as permitted under the Prospectus Directive, subject to obtaining the prior consent of the representatives of the underwriters for any such offer; or
- (c) in any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive, provided that no such offer of securities shall require us or any of the underwriters to publish a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive or supplement a prospectus pursuant to Article 16 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to the public" in relation to any securities in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and the securities to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase or subscribe the securities, as the same may be varied in that Relevant Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Relevant Member State and the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (and amendments thereto, including the 2010 PD Amending Directive, to the extent implemented in the Relevant Member State), and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State and the expression "2010 PD Amending Directive" means Directive 2010/73/EU.

United Kingdom

The communication of this prospectus and any other documents or materials relating to this prospectus is not being made and such documents and/or materials have not been approved by an authorized person for the purposes of section 21 of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000. In the United Kingdom, this document is being distributed only to, and is directed only at, and any offer subsequently made may only be directed at persons who are "qualified investors" (as defined in the Prospectus Directive)(i) who have professional experience in matters relating to investments falling within Article 19 (5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005, as amended (the "Order") and/or (ii) who are high net worth companies (or persons to whom it may otherwise be lawfully communicated) falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). This document must not be acted on or relied on in the United Kingdom by persons who are not relevant persons.

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the securities offered by this prospectus will be passed on by Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C., Boston, Massachusetts. Certain legal matters in connection with this offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by McGuireWoods LLP, New York. New York.

EXPERTS

The financial statements incorporated in this prospectus by reference to the Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, have been so incorporated in reliance on the report (which contains an explanatory paragraph relating to the Company's ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements) of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm, given on the authority of said firm as experts in auditing and accounting.

WHERE YOU CAN FIND MORE INFORMATION

We have filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act with respect to the common stock and warrants offered by this prospectus. This prospectus does not contain all of the information included in the registration statement. For further information pertaining to us and our common stock and warrants, you should refer to the registration statement and the exhibits and schedules filed with the registration statement. Whenever we make reference in this prospectus to any of our contracts, agreements or other documents, the references are not necessarily complete, and you should refer to the exhibits attached to the registration statement for copies of the actual contract, agreement or other document.

We are subject to the informational requirements of the Securities Exchange Act and file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC. You can read our SEC filings, including the registration statement, over the Internet at the SEC's website at *www.sec.gov*. You may also read and copy any document we file with the SEC at its Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549. You may also obtain copies of the documents at prescribed rates by writing to the Public Reference Room of the SEC at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C., 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the public reference facility.

INCORPORATION OF DOCUMENTS BY REFERENCE

We have elected to incorporate by reference certain information in this prospectus pursuant to General Instruction VII of Form S-1. We have previously filed the following documents with the SEC and are incorporating them by reference into this prospectus, except for information furnished under Item 2.02 or Item 7.01 of Form 8-K, and any exhibits relating to such information, which is neither deemed filed nor incorporated by reference herein:

- Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014, filed with the SEC on February 25, 2015;
- Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2015, filed with the SEC on April 23, 2015;
- the portions of our Definitive Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A that are deemed "filed" with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, filed on March 30, 2015;
- Description of our common stock contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Exchange Act, filed with SEC on July 19, 2004; and
- Description of our preferred share purchase rights contained in our Registration Statement on Form 8-A filed pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Exchange Act, filed with the SEC on March 8, 2007.

A statement contained in a document incorporated by reference into this prospectus shall be deemed to be modified or superseded for purposes of this prospectus to the extent that a statement contained in this prospectus, any prospectus supplement or in any other subsequently filed document which is also incorporated in this prospectus modifies or replaces such statement. Any statements so modified or superseded shall not be deemed, except as so modified or superseded, to constitute a part of this prospectus.

These filings, our other annual, quarterly, and current reports, our proxy statements, and our other SEC filings may be examined, and copies may be obtained, at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information on the operation of the public reference room by calling the SEC at (800) SEC-0330. Our SEC filings are also available to the public on the SEC's website at www.sec.gov.

Our internet address is *www.neurometrix.com* and the investor relations section of our website is located at *investor.neurometrix.com*. We make available free of charge, on or through the investor relations section of our website, Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act as soon as reasonably practicable after we electronically file such material with, or furnish it to, the SEC. Information contained on our website is not part of this prospectus.

We hereby undertake to provide without charge to each person, including any beneficial owner, to whom a prospectus is delivered, upon written or oral request of any such person, a copy of any and all of the information that has been incorporated by reference in this prospectus, but not delivered with the prospectus. Requests for such copies should be sent to us at the following address:

NeuroMetrix, Inc. 1000 Winter Street Waltham, Massachusetts 02451 Attention: Investor Relations (781) 890-9989

NEUROMetrix®

14,500 Shares of Series B convertible preferred stock and 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock Underlying the Series B convertible preferred stock) 14,500 Warrants to Purchase up to 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock (and 10,820,896 Shares of Common Stock Issuable Upon Exercise of Warrants)

PROSPECTUS

Sole Book-Running Manager

Maxim Group LLC

Co-Manager

Dawson James Securities, Inc.

, 2015

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

Item 13. Other Expenses of Issuance and Distribution

The following table sets forth the costs and expenses, other than the underwriting discounts and commissions, payable by us in connection with this offering. All expenses are estimated except the fees payable to the SEC and the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA).

| SEC registration fee | \$ | 3,590 |
|------------------------------|----|--------|
| FINRA fee | | 5,000 |
| Legal fees and expenses | 1 | 75,000 |
| Accounting fees and expenses | | 45,000 |
| Printing expenses | | 25,000 |
| Transfer agent fees | | 13,000 |
| Miscellaneous | | 83,410 |
| | | 50,000 |

Item 14. Indemnification of Directors and Officers

Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that we shall indemnify, to the fullest extent authorized by the Delaware General Corporation Law, each person who is involved in any litigation or other proceeding because such person is or was our director or officer or is or was serving as an officer or director of another entity at our request, against all expense, loss or liability reasonably incurred or suffered in connection therewith. Our amended and restated certificate of incorporation provides that the right to indemnification includes the right to be paid expenses incurred in defending any proceeding in advance of its final disposition, provided, however, that such advance payment will only be made upon delivery to us of an undertaking, by or on behalf of the director or officer, to repay all amounts so advanced if it is ultimately determined that such director is not entitled to indemnification. If we do not pay a proper claim for indemnification in full within 10 days after we receive a written claim for such indemnification, our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws authorize the claimant to bring an action against us and prescribe what constitutes a defense to such action.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law permits a corporation to indemnify any director or officer of the corporation against expenses (including attorney's fees), judgments, fines and amounts paid in settlement actually and reasonably incurred in connection with any action, suit or proceeding, whether civil, criminal, administrative or investigative (other than an action by or in right of the corporation) brought by reason of the fact that such person is or was a director or officer of the corporation, if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, and, with respect to any criminal action or proceeding, if he or she had no reason to believe his or her conduct was unlawful. In a derivative action, (i.e., one brought by or on behalf of the corporation), indemnification may be provided only for expenses actually and reasonably incurred by any director or officer in connection with the defense or settlement of such an action or suit if such person acted in good faith and in a manner that he or she reasonably believed to be in, or not opposed to, the best interests of the corporation, except that no indemnification shall be provided if such person shall have been adjudged to be liable to the corporation, unless and only to the extent that the court in which the action or suit was brought shall determine that the defendant is fairly and reasonably entitled to indemnity for such expenses despite such adjudication of liability.

Pursuant to Section 102(b)(7) of the Delaware General Corporation Law, Article Seventh of our amended and restated certificate of incorporation eliminates the liability of a director to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for such a breach of fiduciary duty as a director, except for liabilities arising:

- from any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- from acts or omissions not in good faith or which involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the Delaware General Corporation Law; and
- from any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

As permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, we carry insurance policies insuring our directors and officers against certain liabilities that they may incur in their capacity as directors and officers.

Item 15. Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

On June 26, 2014, we issued to one institutional investor 4,022.357 shares of Series A-4 convertible preferred stock (the "Series A-4 Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share, which is convertible into an aggregate of 1,971,744 shares of common stock, and five year warrants (the "2014 Warrants") to purchase up to 3,921,569 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.04 per share. The shares of Series A-4 Preferred Stock and 2014 Warrants described above were not initially registered under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and the issuance and sale of such securities was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act.

On June 10, 2013, we issued to one institutional investor 3,370.510 shares of Series A-2 convertible preferred stock (the "Series A-2 Preferred Stock"), at a price of \$1,000 per share, which is convertible into an aggregate of 1,608,835 shares of common stock, and five year warrants (the "2013 Warrants") to purchase up to 2,365,934 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$2.00 per share. The shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock and 2013 Warrants described above were not initially registered under the Securities Act of 1933, and the issuance and sale of such securities was exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act. As of December 31, 2013, there were no shares of Series A-2 Preferred Stock outstanding, as all of which were converted into shares of our common stock.

Item 16. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

The exhibits filed with this registration statement are set forth on the exhibit index following the signature page and are incorporated by reference in their entirety into this item.

Item 17. Undertakings

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes:

- (1) To file, during any period in which offers or sales are being made, a post-effective amendment to this registration statement:
 - (i) To include any prospectus required by Section 10(a)(3) of the Securities Act of 1933;
 - (ii) To reflect in the prospectus any facts or events arising after the effective date of the registration statement (or the most recent post-effective amendment thereof) which, individually or in the aggregate, represent a fundamental change in the information set forth in the registration statement. Notwithstanding the foregoing, any increase or decrease in volume of securities offered (if the total dollar value of securities offered would not exceed that which was registered) and any deviation from the in the form of prospectus filed with the Commission pursuant to Rule 424(b) if, in the aggregate, the changes in volume and price represent no more than 20 percent change in the maximum aggregate offering price set forth in the "Calculation of Registration Fee" table in the effective registration statement;
 - (iii)To include any material information with respect to the plan of distribution not previously disclosed in the registration statement or any material change to such information in the registration statement;

- (2) That, for purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each such post-effective amendment shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.
- (3) To remove from registration by means of a post-effective amendment any of the securities being registered which remain unsold at the termination of the offering.
- (4) That, for the purpose of determining liability of the registrant under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser in the initial distribution of the securities:

The undersigned registrant undertakes that in a primary offering of securities of the undersigned registrant pursuant to this registration statement, regardless of the underwriting method used to sell the securities to the purchaser, if the securities are offered or sold to such purchaser by means of any of the following communications, the undersigned registrant will be a seller to the purchaser and will be considered to offer or sell such securities to such purchaser:

- (i) Any preliminary prospectus or prospectus of the undersigned registrant relating to the offering required to be filed pursuant to Rule 424:
- (ii) Any free writing prospectus relating to the offering prepared by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant or used or referred to by the undersigned registrant;
- (iii)The portion of any other free writing prospectus relating to the offering containing material information about the undersigned registrant or its securities provided by or on behalf of the undersigned registrant; and
- (iv) Any other communication that is an offer in the offering made by the undersigned registrant to the purchaser.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes to deliver or cause to be delivered with the prospectus, to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest annual report, to security holders that is incorporated by reference in the prospectus and furnished pursuant to and meeting the requirements of Rule 14a-3 or Rule 14c-3 under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934; and, where interim financial information required to be presented by Article 3 of Regulation S-X is not set forth in the prospectus, to deliver, or cause to be delivered to each person to whom the prospectus is sent or given, the latest quarterly report that is specifically incorporated by reference in the prospectus to provide such interim financial information.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act of 1933 may be permitted to directors, officers, and controlling persons of the registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned registrant hereby undertakes that:

- (1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.
- (2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act of 1933, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement

relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of these securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial *bona fide* offering.

(3) For the purpose of determining liability under the Securities Act of 1933 to any purchaser, if the registrant is subject to Rule 430C, each prospectus filed pursuant to Rule 424(b) as part of a registration statement relating to an offering, other than registration statements relying on Rule 430B or other than prospectuses filed in reliance on Rule 430A, shall be deemed to be part of and included in the registration statement as of the date it is first used after effectiveness. Provided, however, that no statement made in a registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement or made in a document incorporated or deemed incorporated by reference into the registration statement or prospectus that is part of the registration statement will, as to a purchaser with a time of contract of sale prior to such first use, supersede or modify any statement that was made in the registration statement or prospectus that was part of the registration statement or made in any such document immediately prior to such date of first use.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, the registrant has duly caused this Registration Statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Waltham, Commonwealth of Massachusetts, on April 23, 2015.

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

By:/s/ Shai N. Gozani

Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. President and Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, this Amendment No. 9 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the date indicated.

| Signature | Title | Date |
|-------------------------------------|--|----------------|
| /s/ Shai N. Gozani | Chairman, President and Chief | April 23, 2015 |
| Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. | Executive Officer (principal executive | |
| | officer) | |
| /s/ Thomas T. Higgins | Senior Vice President, Chief Financial | April 23, 2015 |
| Thomas T. Higgins | Officer and Treasurer (principal financial | |
| | officer and principal accounting officer) | |
| * | Director | April 23, 2015 |
| David E. Goodman, M.D. | | |
| * | Director | April 23, 2015 |
| Allen J. Hinkle M.D. | | |
| * | Director | April 23, 2015 |
| Nancy E. Katz | | |
| * | Director | April 23, 2015 |
| Timothy R. Surgenor | | |
| * | Director | April 23, 2015 |
| David Van Avermaete | | |
| * By: /s/ Thomas T. Higgins | | April 23, 2015 |
| Thomas T. Higgins, Attorney-in-fact | • | |
| | | |

EXHIBIT INDEX

| Exhibit Number | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| 1.1** | Form of Underwriting Agreement |
| 2.1 | Asset Purchase Agreement dated November 7, 2008 by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and |
| | Advanced Diagnostics, LLC ⁽⁷⁾ |
| 3.1.1 | Third Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated July 27, |
| 2.4.2 | 2004 ⁽⁶⁾ |
| 3.1.2 | Certificate of Designations for Series A Junior Cumulative Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per |
| 3.1.3 | share, dated March 7, 2007 ⁽⁵⁾ |
| 3.1.3 | Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated September 1, 2011 ⁽¹⁴⁾ |
| 3.1.4 | Certificate of Amendment to Restated Certificate of Incorporation of NeuroMetrix, Inc. dated |
| 5.1.4 | February 15, 2013 ⁽¹⁵⁾ |
| 3.1.5 | Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-1 Convertible |
| | Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 5, 2013 ⁽²¹⁾ |
| 3.1.6 | Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-2 Convertible |
| | Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 5, 2013 ⁽²¹⁾ |
| 3.1.7 | Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-3 Convertible |
| | Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 24, 2014 ⁽²⁷⁾ |
| 3.1.8 | Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series A-4 Convertible |
| D 4 Od | Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share, dated June 24, 2014 ⁽²⁷⁾ |
| 3.1.9* | Form of Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share |
| 3.2.1 | Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of NeuroMetrix, Inc. (6) |
| 3.2.2 | Amendment No. 1 to Second Amended and Restated Bylaws of NeuroMetrix, Inc. (4) |
| 4.1 | Specimen Certificate for Shares of Common Stock ⁽¹⁾ |
| 4.2.1 | Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated as of March 7, 2007, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and |
| | American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent ⁽⁵⁾ |
| 4.2.2 | Amendment to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated September 8, 2009, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. |
| | and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent ⁽⁹⁾ |
| 4.2.3 | Amendment No. 2 to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated June 5, 2013, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. |
| | and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent ⁽²¹⁾ |
| 4.2.4 | Amendment No. 3 to Shareholder Rights Agreement, dated June 25, 2014, between NeuroMetrix, |
| 4.3#* | Inc. and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, as Rights Agent ⁽²⁷⁾ Form of Warrant (2015) to be issued as part of a Unit |
| 4.4* | [Reserved] |
| 4.5 | Form of Underwriters' Warrant (previously filed with this registration statement) |
| 4.6 | Form of Unit Warrant to purchase Common Stock (February 2012) ⁽³⁰⁾ |
| 4.7 | Form of Placement Agent Warrant (February 2012) ⁽³⁰⁾ |
| 4.8 | Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (June 2013) ⁽²²⁾ |
| 4.9 | Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (June 2014) ⁽²⁷⁾ |
| 4.10#* | Form of Warrant Agent Agreement |
| 5.1#* | Opinion of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. |
| 10.1.1 | Lease Agreement, dated October 18, 2000, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. (1) |
| 10.1.2 | Amendment Number One to Lease, dated February 22, 2008, between Fourth Avenue LLC and |
| 10.1.2 | NeuroMetrix, Inc. (11) |
| 10.1.3 | Amendment Number Two to Lease, dated June 6, 2012, between Fourth Avenue LLC and NeuroMetrix, Inc. (20) |
| 10.1.4 | Amendment Number Three to Lease, dated June 20, 2013, between Fourth Avenue LLC and |
| 10.1.7 | NeuroMetrix, Inc. (23) |
| 10.1.5 | Lease Agreement, dated August 27, 2014, between Cummings Properties, LLC and NeuroMetrix, |
| | Inc. ⁽²⁸⁾ |

| TABLE OF C | <u>CONTENTS</u> |
|-------------------|---|
| Exhibit Number | Description |
| 10.1.6 | Lease Agreement, dated September 10, 2014, between ,Boston Properties, Inc. and NeuroMetrix, |
| 10.2.1 | Inc. ⁽²⁸⁾ Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 5, 2010 ⁽¹²⁾ |
| 10.2.2 | First Modification to Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, |
| 10.2.2 | dated March 1, 2011 ⁽¹⁶⁾ |
| 10.2.3 | Fifth Modification to Loan and Security Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated January 31, 2014 ⁽²⁶⁾ |
| 10.2.4 | Sixth Modification to Loan and Security Agreement with Comerica Bank, dated January 23, 2015 |
| 10.3+ | Amended and Restated 1996 Stock Option/Restricted Stock Plan ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.4.1+ | Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.4.2+ | Second Amendment to Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.5.1+ | Sixth Amended and Restated 2004 Stock Option and Incentive Plan ⁽²⁴⁾ |
| 10.5.2+ | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (12) |
| 10.5.3+ | Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement ⁽²⁾ |
| 10.5.4+ | Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement For Company Employees ⁽²⁾ |
| 10.5.5+ | Form of Non-Qualified Stock Option Agreement For Non-Employee Directors ⁽²⁾ |
| 10.6+ | 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ⁽¹³⁾ |
| 10.7+ | Second Amended and Restated 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ⁽²⁵⁾ |
| 10.8+ | 2009 Non-Qualified Inducement Stock Plan ⁽¹⁷⁾ |
| 10.9+ | Form of Indemnification Agreement between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and each of its directors ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.10.1+ | Employment Agreement, dated June 21, 2004, by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Shai N. |
| | Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.10.2+ | First Amendment to Employment Agreement dated December 31, 2008, by and between |
| 10.10.3+ | NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D. ⁽⁸⁾ Indemnification Agreement dated June 21, 2004, by and between Shai N. Gozani, M.D., Ph.D., and |
| 10.10.4+ | NeuroMetrix, Inc. ⁽¹⁾ NeuroMetrix, Inc. Non-Statutory Stock Option Agreement (pursuant to the Amended and Restated 1998 Equity Incentive Plan), dated as of June 21, 2004, by and between Shai N. Gozani M.D., Ph.D., and NeuroMetrix, Inc. ⁽¹⁾ |
| 10.11.1+ | Letter Agreement, dated August 31, 2009, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins ⁽¹⁰⁾ |
| 10.11.2+ | Indemnification Agreement, dated September 10, 2009, by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins ⁽¹⁰⁾ |
| 10.11.3+ | Employment Agreement, dated October 27, 2014 by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Thomas T. Higgins ⁽²⁸⁾ |
| 10.12.1+ | Letter Agreement, dated August 14, 2014, between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Francis X. McGillin ⁽³²⁾ |
| 10.13 | Form of Securities Purchase Agreement, dated September 8, 2009 between the Company and each investor ⁽⁹⁾ |
| 10.14† | Manufacturing and Supply Agreement, dated as of August 2, 2006, by and between Parlex Polymer |
| 10.15.1 | Flexible Circuits, Inc. and NeuroMetrix, Inc. (3) Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated |
| 10.15.3 | December 30, 2011 ⁽¹⁸⁾ First Amendment to Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James |
| 10.15.2 | Securities, Inc., dated January 30, 2012 ⁽¹⁸⁾ |
| 10.16 | Engagement Letter by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and Dawson James Securities, Inc., dated June 4, 2013 ⁽²¹⁾ |
| 10.17+ | Amended and Restated 2010 Employee Stock Purchase Plan ⁽¹⁹⁾ |
| 10.18+ | Management Retention and Incentive Plan, as modified, dated October 27, 2014 ⁽²⁸⁾ |
| 10.19 | Securities Purchase Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, dated June 4, 2013 ⁽²¹⁾ |
| | |

| Exhibit Number | Description |
|-------------------|--|
| 10.20 | Securities Purchase Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, |
| | as amended, dated June 24, 2014 ⁽²⁷⁾ |
| 10.21 | Registration Rights Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, |
| | dated June 4, 2013 ⁽²¹⁾ |
| 10.22 | Registration Rights Agreement by and between NeuroMetrix, Inc. and the purchasers named therein, |
| | dated June 24, 2014 ⁽²⁷⁾ |
| 23.1* | Consent of PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm |
| 23.2* | Consent of Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C. (included in Exhibit 5.1) |
| 24.1 | Power of Attorney (included on signature page to the registration statement initially filed on April |
| | 25, 2013) |
| 24.2 | Power of Attorney for David Van Avermaete (previously filed with this registration statement) |
| 101 | The following materials from NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended |
| | December 31, 2014, formatted in XBRL (eXtensible Business Reporting Language); (i) Balance |
| | Sheets as of December 31, 2014 and 2013, (ii) Statements of Operations for the years ended |
| | December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, (iii) Statements of Changes in Stockholders' Equity for the |
| | years ended December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, (iv) Statements of Cash Flows for the years ended |
| | December 31, 2014, 2013, and 2012, and (v) Notes to Financial Statements (29) |
| | |

- # Replaces exhibit with the same number previously filed with this Registration Statement on Form S-1.
- * Filed herewith.
- ** To be filed by amendment.
- + Indicates management contract or any compensatory plan, contract or arrangement.
- † Confidential treatment has been granted with respect to certain portions of this Exhibit, which portions have been omitted and filed separately with the Securities and Exchange Commission as part of an application for confidential treatment pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.
- (1) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on May 13, 2004, as amended (Registration No. 333-115440).
- (2) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 15, 2004 (File No. 000-50856).
- (3) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 2, 2006 (File No. 000-50856).
- (4) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 17, 2007 (File No. 001-33351).
- (5) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Form 8-A12(b) filed on March 8, 2007 (File No. 001-33351).
- (6) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on August 9, 2004 (File No. 333-118059).
- (7) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 26, 2008 (File No. 001-33351).
- (8) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on March 20, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).
- (9) Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 14, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).
- (10)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed September 15, 2009 (File No. 001-33351).
- (11)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 27, 2008 (File No. 001-33351)
- (12)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on May 14, 2010 (File No. 001-33351).

- (13)Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix A to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 8, 2010 (File No. 001-33351).
- (14)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 1, 2011 (File No. 001-33351).
- (15)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 15, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (16)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on March 3, 2011 (File No. 001-33351).
- (17)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-8 filed on June 3, 2009 (File No. 333-159712).
- (18)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on November 23, 2011, as amended (Registration No. 333-178165).
- (19)Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix B NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 16, 2012 (File No. 001-33351).
- (20)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 3, 2012 (File No. 001-33351).
- (21)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 6, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (22)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Amendment No. 1 to its Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 7, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (23)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on July 26, 2013 (File No. 001-33351).
- (24)Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix A to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 7, 2014 (File No. 001-33351)
- (25)Incorporated herein by reference to Appendix B to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Proxy Statement on Schedule 14A filed on April 7, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (26)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on April 24, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (27)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Current Report on Form 8-K filed on June 25, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (28)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on October 28, 2014 (File No. 001-33351).
- (29)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on February 25, 2015 (File No. 001-33351).
- (30)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Amendment No. 2 to its Registration Statement on Form S-1 filed on January 31, 2012 (File No. 333-178165)
- (31)Incorporated herein by reference to NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on April 23, 2015.

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

CERTIFICATE OF DESIGNATION OF PREFERENCES, RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS OF SERIES B CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK

PURSUANT TO SECTION 151 OF THE DELAWARE GENERAL CORPORATION LAW

The undersigned, Thomas T. Higgins, does hereby certify that:

- 1. He is the Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer of NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation").
- 2. The Corporation is authorized to issue 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock, 11,083 of which have been issued.
- 3. The following resolutions were duly adopted by the board of directors of the Corporation (the "Board of Directors"):

WHEREAS, the certificate of incorporation of the Corporation provides for a class of its authorized stock known as preferred stock, consisting of 5,000,000 shares, \$0.001 par value per share, issuable from time to time in one or more series;

WHEREAS, the Board of Directors is authorized to fix the dividend rights, dividend rate, voting rights, conversion rights, rights and terms of redemption and liquidation preferences of any wholly unissued series of preferred stock and the number of shares constituting any series and the designation thereof, of any of them; and

WHEREAS, it is the desire of the Board of Directors, pursuant to its authority as aforesaid, to fix the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to a series of the preferred stock, which shall consist of up to 14,500 shares of the preferred stock which the Corporation has the authority to issue, as follows:

NOW, THEREFORE, BE IT RESOLVED, that the Board of Directors does hereby provide for the issuance of a series of preferred stock for cash or exchange of other securities, rights or property and does hereby fix and determine the rights, preferences, restrictions and other matters relating to such series of preferred stock as follows:

TERMS OF PREFERRED STOCK

Section 1. <u>Definitions</u>. For the purposes hereof, the following terms shall have the following meanings:

"Affiliate" means any Person that, directly or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by or is under common control with a Person, as such terms are used in and construed under Rule 405 of the Securities Act.

"Alternate Consideration" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(d).

"Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.

"Buy-In" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c)(iv).

"Change of Control Transaction" means the occurrence after the date hereof of any of (a) an acquisition after the date hereof by an individual or legal entity or "group" (as described in Rule 13d-5(b)(1) promulgated under the Exchange Act) of effective control (whether through legal or beneficial ownership of capital stock of the Corporation, by contract or otherwise) of in excess of 40% of the voting securities of the Corporation (other than by means of conversion or exercise of Preferred Stock and the Securities issued together with the Preferred Stock), (b) the Corporation merges into or consolidates with any other Person, or any Person merges into or consolidates with the Corporation and, after giving effect to such transaction, the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 40% of the aggregate voting power of the Corporation or the successor entity of such transaction, (c) the Corporation sells or transfers all or substantially all of its assets to another Person and the stockholders of the Corporation immediately prior to such transaction own less than 60% of the aggregate voting power of the acquiring entity immediately after the transaction, (d) a replacement at one time or within a one year period of more than one-half of the members of the Board of Directors which is not approved by a majority of those individuals who are members of the Board of Directors on the Original Issue Date (or by those individuals who are serving as members of the Board of Directors on any date whose nomination to the Board of Directors was approved by a majority of the members of the Board of Directors who are members on the Original Issue Date), or (e) the execution by the Corporation of an agreement to which the Corporation is a party or by which it is bound, providing for any of the events set forth in clauses (a) through (d) above.

- "Closing" means the closing of the purchase and sale of the Securities pursuant to Section 1(c) of the Underwriting Agreement.
- "Closing Date" means the hour and date of delivery and payment for the Securities.
- "Commission" means the United States Securities and Exchange Commission.
- "Common Stock" means the Corporation's common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share, and stock of any other class of securities into which such securities may hereafter be reclassified or changed.
- "Common Stock Equivalents" means any securities of the Corporation or the Subsidiaries which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, including, without limitation, any debt, preferred stock, rights, options, warrants or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or exchangeable for, or otherwise entitles the holder thereof to receive, Common Stock.
 - "Conversion Amount" means the sum of the Stated Value at issue.
 - "Conversion Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).
 - "Conversion Price" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(b).
- "Conversion Shares" means, collectively, the shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof.
 - "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.
 - "Fundamental Transaction" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).
 - "GAAP" means United States generally accepted accounting principles.
 - "Holder" shall have the meaning given such term in Section 2.
- "Junior Securities" means the Common Stock and all other Common Stock Equivalents of the Corporation other than those securities which are explicitly senior or <u>pari passu</u> to the Preferred Stock in dividend rights or liquidation preference.
 - "Liens" means a lien, charge, security interest, encumbrance, right of first refusal, preemptive right or other restriction.
 - "Liquidation" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 4.
 - "New York Courts" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 8(d).

"Notice of Conversion" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(a).

"Original Issue Date" means the date of the first issuance of any shares of the Preferred Stock regardless of the number of transfers of any particular shares of Preferred Stock and regardless of the number of certificates which may be issued to evidence such Preferred Stock.

"Person" means an individual or corporation, partnership, trust, incorporated or unincorporated association, joint venture, limited liability company, joint stock company, government (or an agency or subdivision thereof) or other entity of any kind.

"Preferred Stock" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2.

"Rule 144" means Rule 144 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same effect as such Rule.

"Rule 424" means Rule 424 promulgated by the Commission pursuant to the Securities Act, as such Rule may be amended or interpreted from time to time, or any similar rule or regulation hereafter adopted by the Commission having substantially the same purpose and effect as such Rule.

"Securities" means the Preferred Stock, the Warrants, the Warrant Shares and the Underlying Shares.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder.

"Share Delivery Date" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 6(c).

"Stated Value" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 2, as the same may be increased pursuant to Section 3.

"Subsidiary." means any subsidiary of the Corporation required, on or prior to Original Issue Date, to be listed on Exhibit 21 pursuant to Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and the Exchange Act and shall, where applicable, also include any direct or indirect subsidiary of the Corporation formed or acquired after the date of the Underwriting Agreement.

"Successor Entity" shall have the meaning set forth in Section 7(e).

"Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is open for business.

"Trading Market" means any of the following markets or exchanges on which the Common Stock is listed or quoted for trading on the date in question: the NYSE MKT, the Nasdaq Capital Market, the Nasdaq Global Market, the Nasdaq Global Select Market, the New York Stock Exchange or the OTC Bulletin Board (or any successors to any of the foregoing).

"<u>Transfer Agent</u>" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, the current transfer agent of the Corporation with a mailing address of 59 Maiden Lane, New York, New York and a facsimile number of 718-236-4588, and any successor transfer agent of the Corporation.

"<u>Underlying Shares</u>" means the shares of Common Stock issued and issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and upon exercise of the Warrants.

"<u>Underwriting Agreement</u>" means the Underwriting Agreement, dated [•], 2015, between the Corporation and Maxim Group LLC, as representative of the several underwriters named in Schedule 1 thereof, as amended, modified or supplemented from time to time in accordance with its terms.

"VWAP" means, for any date, the price determined by the first of the following clauses that applies: (a) if the Common Stock is then listed or quoted on a Trading Market, the daily volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the Trading Market on which the Common Stock is then listed or quoted as reported by Bloomberg L.P. (based on a Trading Day from 9:30 a.m. (New York City time) to 4:02 p.m. (New York City time)), (b) if the OTC Bulletin Board is not a Trading Market, the volume weighted average price of the Common Stock for such date (or the nearest preceding date) on the OTC Bulletin Board, (c) if the Common Stock is not then listed or quoted for trading on the OTC Bulletin Board and if prices for the Common Stock are then reported in the "Pink Sheets" published by Pink OTC Markets, Inc. (or a similar organization or agency succeeding to its functions of reporting prices), the most recent bid price per share of the Common Stock so reported, or (d) in all other cases, the fair market value of a share of Common Stock as determined by an independent appraiser selected in good faith by the Holders of a majority in interest of the Securities then outstanding and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the fees and expenses of which shall be paid by the Corporation.

"Warrants" shall have the meaning set forth in the Underwriting Agreement.

"Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.

<u>Section 2</u>. <u>Designation, Amount and Par Value</u>. The series of preferred stock shall be designated as its Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "<u>Preferred Stock</u>") and the number of shares so designated shall be up to 14,500 (which shall not be subject to increase without the written consent of a majority of the holders of the Preferred Stock (each, a "<u>Holder</u>" and collectively, the "<u>Holders</u>")). Each share of Preferred Stock shall have a par value of \$0.001 per share and a stated value equal to \$1,000, subject to increase set forth in Section 3 below (the "<u>Stated Value</u>").

Section 3. Dividends.

- a) Holders shall be entitled to receive, and the Corporation shall pay, dividends on shares of Preferred Stock equal (on an as-if-converted-to-Common-Stock basis) to and in the same form as dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) actually paid on shares of the Common Stock when, as and if such dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) are paid on shares of the Common Stock. Other than as set forth in the previous sentence, no other dividends shall be paid on shares of Preferred Stock; and the Corporation shall pay no dividends (other than dividends in the form of Common Stock) on shares of the Common Stock unless it simultaneously complies with the previous sentence.
- b) Other Securities. So long as any Preferred Stock shall remain outstanding, the Corporation shall not redeem, purchase or otherwise acquire directly or indirectly more than a de minimis amount of any Junior Securities other than as to repurchases of Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents from departing officers or directors, and provided that, while any of the Preferred Stock remains outstanding, such repurchases shall not exceed an aggregate of \$100,000 in any fiscal year from all officers and directors.

Section 4. Voting Rights. Except as otherwise provided herein or as otherwise required by law, the Preferred Stock shall have no voting rights. However, as long as any shares of Preferred Stock are outstanding, the Corporation shall not, without the affirmative vote of the Holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of the Preferred Stock, (a) alter or change adversely the powers, preferences or rights given to the Preferred Stock or alter or amend this Certificate of Designation, (b) authorize or create any class of stock ranking as to dividends, redemption or distribution of assets upon a liquidation, dissolution or winding up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary, that is senior to the Preferred Stock, (c) amend its certificate of incorporation or other charter documents in any manner that adversely affects any rights of the Holders, (d) increase the number of authorized shares of Preferred Stock, or (e) enter into any agreement with respect to any of the foregoing.

Section 5. <u>Liquidation</u>. Upon any liquidation, dissolution or winding-up of the Corporation, whether voluntary or involuntary (a "<u>Liquidation</u>"), the Holders shall be entitled to receive distributions out of the assets, whether capital or surplus, of the Corporation on a pari passu basis with the holders of Common Stock. The Corporation shall mail written notice of any such Liquidation, not less than 45 days prior to the payment date stated therein, to each Holder.

Section 6. Conversion.

- a) <u>Conversions at Option of Holder</u>. Each share of Preferred Stock shall be convertible, at any time and from time to time from and after the Original Issue Date at the option of the Holder thereof, into that number of shares of Common Stock (subject to the limitations set forth in Section 6(d)) determined by dividing the Stated Value of such share of Preferred Stock by the Conversion Price. Holders shall effect conversions by providing the Transfer Agent with the form of conversion notice attached hereto as <u>Annex A</u> (a "<u>Notice of Conversion</u>"). Each Notice of Conversion shall specify the number of shares of Preferred Stock to be converted, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to the conversion at issue, the number of shares of Preferred Stock owned subsequent to the conversion at issue and the date on which such conversion is to be effected, which date may not be prior to the date the applicable Holder delivers by facsimile such Notice of Conversion to the Corporation (such date, the "<u>Conversion Date</u>"). If no Conversion Date is specified in a Notice of Conversion, the Conversion Date shall be the date that such Notice of Conversion to the Transfer Agent is deemed delivered hereunder. The calculations and entries set forth in the Notice of Conversion shall control in the absence of manifest or mathematical error. No ink-original Notice of Conversion shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Conversion form be required. To effect conversions of shares of Preferred Stock, a Holder shall not be required to surrender the certificate(s) representing the shares of Preferred Stock unless all of the shares of Preferred Stock promptly following the Conversion Date at issue. Shares of Preferred Stock converted into Common Stock or redeemed in accordance with the terms hereof shall be canceled and shall not be reissued.
- b) <u>Conversion Price</u>. The conversion price for the Preferred Stock shall equal \$[•], subject to adjustment herein (the "<u>Conversion Price</u>").

c) <u>Mechanics of Conversion</u>

i. <u>Delivery of Conversion Shares Upon Conversion</u>. Not later than three (3) Trading Days after each Conversion Date (the "<u>Share Delivery Date</u>"), the Corporation shall deliver, or cause to be delivered, to the converting Holder (A) the number of Conversion Shares being acquired upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock, which Conversion Shares shall be free of restrictive legends and trading restrictions (including, if the Corporation has given continuous notice pursuant to Section 3(b) for payment of dividends in shares of Common Stock at least 20 Trading Days prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation, shares of Common Stock representing the payment of accrued dividends otherwise determined pursuant to Section 3(a) but assuming that the Dividend Notice Period is the 20 Trading Days period immediately prior to the date on which the Notice of Conversion is delivered to the Corporation and excluding for such issuance the condition that the Corporation deliver the Dividend Share Amount as to such dividend payment prior to the commencement of the Dividend Notice Period), and (B) a bank check in the amount of accrued and unpaid dividends (if the Corporation has elected or is required to pay accrued dividends in cash). The Corporation shall use its best efforts to deliver the Conversion Shares electronically through the Depository Trust Company or another established clearing corporation performing similar functions.

- ii. <u>Failure to Deliver Conversion Shares</u>. If, in the case of any Notice of Conversion, such Conversion Shares are not delivered to or as directed by the applicable Holder by the Share Delivery Date, the Holder shall be entitled to elect by written notice to the Corporation at any time on or before its receipt of Conversion Shares, to rescind such Conversion, in which event the Corporation shall promptly return to the Holder any original Preferred Stock certificate delivered to the Corporation and the Holder shall promptly return to the Conversion Shares issued to such Holder pursuant to the rescinded Conversion Notice.
- Obligation Absolute; Partial Liquidated Damages. The Corporation's obligation to issue and deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of Preferred Stock in accordance with the terms hereof is absolute and unconditional, irrespective of any action or inaction by a Holder to enforce the same, any waiver or consent with respect to any provision hereof, the recovery of any judgment against any Person or any action to enforce the same, or any setoff, counterclaim, recoupment, limitation or termination, or any breach or alleged breach by such Holder or any other Person of any obligation to the Corporation or any violation or alleged violation of law by such Holder or any other person, and irrespective of any other circumstance which might otherwise limit such obligation of the Corporation to such Holder in connection with the issuance of such Conversion Shares; provided, however, that such delivery shall not operate as a waiver by the Corporation of any such action that the Corporation may have against such Holder. In the event a Holder shall elect to convert any or all of the Stated Value of its Preferred Stock, the Corporation may not refuse conversion based on any claim that such Holder or any one associated or affiliated with such Holder has been engaged in any violation of law, agreement or for any other reason, unless an injunction from a court, on notice to Holder, restraining and/or enjoining conversion of all or part of the Preferred Stock of such Holder shall have been sought and obtained, and the Corporation posts a surety bond for the benefit of such Holder in the amount of 150% of the Stated Value of Preferred Stock which is subject to the injunction, which bond shall remain in effect until the completion of arbitration/litigation of the underlying dispute and the proceeds of which shall be payable to such Holder to the extent it obtains judgment. In the absence of such injunction, the Corporation shall issue Conversion Shares and, if applicable, cash, upon a properly noticed conversion. If the Corporation fails to deliver to a Holder such Conversion Shares pursuant to Section 6(c)(i) on the second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date applicable to such conversion, the Corporation shall pay to such Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$5,000 of Stated Value of Preferred Stock being converted, \$50 per Trading Day (increasing to \$100 per Trading Day on the third Trading Day and increasing to \$200 per Trading Day on the sixth Trading Day after such damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such second Trading Day after the Share Delivery Date until such Conversion Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such conversion. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue actual damages and such Holder shall have the right to pursue all remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief. The exercise of any such rights shall not prohibit a Holder from seeking to enforce damages pursuant to any other Section hereof or under applicable law.

Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Conversion Shares Upon Conversion. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Corporation fails for any reason to deliver to a Holder the applicable Conversion Shares by the Share Delivery Date pursuant to Section 6(c)(i), and if after such Share Delivery Date such Holder is required by its brokerage firm to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise), or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by such Holder of the Conversion Shares which such Holder was entitled to receive upon the conversion relating to such Share Delivery Date (a "Buy-In"), then the Corporation shall (A) pay in cash to such Holder (in addition to any other remedies available to or elected by such Holder) the amount, if any, by which (x) such Holder's total purchase price (including any brokerage commissions) for the Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the product of (1) the aggregate number of shares of Common Stock that such Holder was entitled to receive from the conversion at issue multiplied by (2) the actual sale price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed (including any brokerage commissions) and (B) at the option of such Holder, either reissue (if surrendered) the shares of Preferred Stock equal to the number of shares of Preferred Stock submitted for conversion (in which case, such conversion shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued if the Corporation had timely complied with its delivery requirements under Section 6(c)(i). For example, if a Holder purchases shares of Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted conversion of shares of Preferred Stock with respect to which the actual sale price of the Conversion Shares (including any brokerage commissions) giving rise to such purchase obligation was a total of \$10,000 under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence, the Corporation shall be required to pay such Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Corporation written notice indicating the amounts payable to such Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Corporation, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Corporation's failure to timely deliver the Conversion Shares upon conversion of the shares of Preferred Stock as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. Reservation of Shares Issuable Upon Conversion. The Corporation covenants that it will at all times reserve and keep available out of its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock for the sole purpose of issuance upon conversion of the Preferred Stock and payment of dividends on the Preferred Stock, each as herein provided, free from preemptive rights or any other actual contingent purchase rights of Persons other than the Holder (and the other holders of the Preferred Stock), not less than such aggregate number of shares of the Common Stock as shall be issuable (taking into account the adjustments and restrictions of Section 7) upon the conversion of the then outstanding shares of Preferred Stock and payment of dividends hereunder. The Corporation covenants that all shares of Common Stock that shall be so issuable shall, upon issue, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable.
- vi. <u>Fractional Shares</u>. No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the conversion of the Preferred Stock. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such conversion, the Corporation shall at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Conversion Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vii. <u>Transfer Taxes and Expenses</u>. The issuance of Conversion Shares on conversion of this Preferred Stock shall be made without charge to any Holder for any documentary stamp or similar taxes that may be payable in respect of the issue or delivery of such Conversion Shares, provided that the Corporation shall not be required to pay any tax that may be payable in respect of any transfer involved in the issuance and delivery of any such Conversion Shares upon conversion in a name other than that of the Holders of such shares of Preferred Stock and the Corporation shall not be required to issue or deliver such Conversion Shares unless or until the Person or Persons requesting the issuance thereof shall have paid to the Corporation the amount of such tax or shall have established to the satisfaction of the Corporation that such tax has been paid. The Corporation shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Conversion.
- viii. Transfer Restrictions. The Corporation registered the issuance and sale of the Preferred Stock and the Underlying Shares in the registration statement relating to the offer and sale of the Securities on the Original Issue Date (the "Registration Statement"). The Corporation will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of the Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Preferred Stock and the Underlying Shares at any time that the Preferred Stock may be converted. However, if, at the time of the surrender of any certificate representing shares of Preferred Stock in connection with any transfer of such Preferred Stock, the transfer of such Preferred Stock shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Corporation may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder provide to the Corporation an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Corporation, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration under the Securities Act.

Beneficial Ownership Limitation. The Corporation shall not effect any conversion of the Preferred Stock, and a Holder shall not have the right to convert any portion of the Preferred Stock, to the extent that, after giving effect to the conversion set forth on the applicable Notice of Conversion, such Holder (together with such Holder's Affiliates, and any Persons acting as a group together with such Holder or any of such Holder's Affiliates) would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by such Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Preferred Stock with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which are issuable upon (i) conversion of the remaining, unconverted Stated Value of Preferred Stock beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or unconverted portion of any other securities of the Corporation subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein (including, without limitation, the Preferred Stock or the Warrants) beneficially owned by such Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 6(d), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 6(d) applies, the determination of whether the Preferred Stock is convertible (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and of how many shares of Preferred Stock are convertible shall be in the sole discretion of such Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Conversion shall be deemed to be such Holder's determination of whether the shares of Preferred Stock may be converted (in relation to other securities owned by such Holder together with any Affiliates) and how many shares of the Preferred Stock are convertible, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. To ensure compliance with this restriction, each Holder will be deemed to represent to the Corporation each time it delivers a Notice of Conversion that such Notice of Conversion has not violated the restrictions set forth in this paragraph and the Corporation shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 6(d), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as stated in the most recent of the following: (i) the Corporation's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (ii) a more recent public announcement by the Corporation or (iii) a more recent written notice by the Corporation or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Corporation shall within two Trading Days confirm orally and in writing to such Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Corporation, including the Preferred Stock, by such Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of Preferred Stock held by the applicable Holder. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 6(d) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation contained herein or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of Preferred Stock.

Section 7. Certain Adjustments.

a) Stock Dividends and Stock Splits. If the Corporation, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions payable in shares of Common Stock on shares of Common Stock or any other Common Stock Equivalents (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Corporation upon conversion of, or payment of a dividend on, this Preferred Stock), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of a reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares, or (iv) issues, in the event of a reclassification of shares of the Common Stock, any shares of capital stock of the Corporation, then the Conversion Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) outstanding immediately before such event, and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 7(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.

b) [RESERVED]

- c) Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 7(a) above, if at any time the Corporation grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder of will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete conversion of such Holder's Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).
- d) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Preferred Stock is outstanding, if the Corporation declares or makes any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Preferred Stock, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete Conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on Conversion hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Preferred Stock is outstanding, (i) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Corporation with or into another Person, (ii) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Corporation or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Corporation, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person whereby such other Person acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent conversion of this Preferred Stock, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Conversion Share that would have been issuable upon such conversion immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Corporation, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Preferred Stock is convertible immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 6(d) on the conversion of this Preferred Stock). For purposes of any such conversion, the determination of the Conversion Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Corporation shall apportion the Conversion Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any conversion of this Preferred Stock following such Fundamental Transaction. To the extent necessary to effectuate the foregoing provisions, any successor to the Corporation or surviving entity in such Fundamental Transaction shall file a new Certificate of Designation with the same terms and conditions and issue to the Holders new preferred stock consistent with the foregoing provisions and evidencing the Holders' right to convert such preferred stock into Alternate Consideration. The Corporation shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Corporation is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation in accordance with the provisions of this Section 7(e) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the holder of this Preferred Stock, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Preferred Stock a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Preferred Stock which is convertible for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon conversion of this Preferred Stock (without regard to any limitations on the conversion of this Preferred Stock) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with a conversion price which applies the conversion price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such conversion price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Preferred Stock immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Certificate of Designation referring to the "Corporation" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Corporation and shall assume all of the obligations of the Corporation under this Certificate of Designation with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Corporation herein.

f) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 7 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 7, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding any treasury shares of the Corporation) issued and outstanding.

g) <u>Notice to the Holders</u>.

i. <u>Adjustment to Conversion Price</u>. Whenever the Conversion Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 7, the Corporation shall promptly deliver to each Holder a notice setting forth the Conversion Price after such adjustment and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

Notice to Allow Conversion by Holder. If (A) the Corporation shall declare a dividend (or any other distribution in whatever form) on the Common Stock, (B) the Corporation shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (C) the Corporation shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock of rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (D) the approval of any stockholders of the Corporation shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Corporation is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Corporation, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property or (E) the Corporation shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Corporation, then, in each case, the Corporation shall cause to be filed at each office or agency maintained for the purpose of conversion of this Preferred Stock, and shall cause to be delivered to each Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the stock books of the Corporation, at least twenty (20) calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange, provided that the failure to deliver such notice or any defect therein or in the delivery thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Corporation or any of the Subsidiaries, the Corporation shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to convert the Conversion Amount of this Preferred Stock (or any part hereof) during the 20-day period commencing on the date of such notice through the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 8. <u>Miscellaneous</u>.

Notices. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Holders hereunder including, without limitation, any Notice of Conversion, shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service, addressed to the Corporation, at the address set forth above **Attention:** Thomas Higgins, facsimile number (718) 890-1556, or such other facsimile number or address as the Corporation may specify for such purposes by notice to the Holders delivered in accordance with this Section 9. Any and all notices or other communications or deliveries to be provided by the Corporation hereunder shall be in writing and delivered personally, by facsimile, or sent by a nationally recognized overnight courier service addressed to each Holder at the facsimile number or address of such Holder appearing on the books of the Corporation, or if no such facsimile number or address appears on the books of the Corporation, at the principal place of business of such Holder. Any notice or other communication or deliveries hereunder shall be deemed given and effective on the earliest of (i) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section prior to 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any date, (ii) the next Trading Day after the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile at the facsimile number set forth in this Section on a day that is not a Trading Day or later than 5:30 p.m. (New York City time) on any Trading Day, (iii) the second Trading Day following the date of mailing, if sent by U.S. nationally recognized overnight courier service, or (iv) upon actual receipt by the party to whom such notice is required to be given.

- b) <u>Absolute Obligation</u>. Except as expressly provided herein, no provision of this Certificate of Designation shall alter or impair the obligation of the Corporation, which is absolute and unconditional, to pay liquidated damages, accrued dividends and accrued interest, as applicable, on the shares of Preferred Stock at the time, place, and rate, and in the coin or currency, herein prescribed.
- c) <u>Lost or Mutilated Preferred Stock Certificate</u>. If a Holder's Preferred Stock certificate shall be mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, the Corporation shall execute and deliver, in exchange and substitution for and upon cancellation of a mutilated certificate, or in lieu of or in substitution for a lost, stolen or destroyed certificate, a new certificate for the shares of Preferred Stock so mutilated, lost, stolen or destroyed, but only upon receipt of evidence of such loss, theft or destruction of such certificate, and of the ownership hereof reasonably satisfactory to the Corporation.
- Governing Law. All questions concerning the construction, validity, enforcement and interpretation of this Certificate of Designation shall be governed by and construed and enforced in accordance with the internal laws of the State of Delaware, without regard to the principles of conflict of laws thereof. Each Holder agrees that all legal proceedings concerning the interpretation, enforcement and defense of any transactions contemplated by this Certificate of Designations shall be commenced in the state and federal courts sitting in the City of New York, Borough of Manhattan (the "New York Courts"). Each Holder hereby irrevocably submits to the exclusive jurisdiction of the New York Courts for the adjudication of any dispute hereunder or in connection herewith or with any transaction contemplated hereby or discussed herein, and hereby irrevocably waives, and agrees not to assert in any suit, action or proceeding, any claim that it is not personally subject to the jurisdiction of such New York Courts, or such New York Courts are improper or inconvenient venue for such proceeding. Each Holder hereby irrevocably waives personal service of process and consents to process being served in any such suit, action or proceeding by mailing a copy thereof via registered or certified mail or overnight delivery (with evidence of delivery) to such Holder at the address in effect for notices to it under this Certificate of Designation and agrees that such service shall constitute good and sufficient service of process and notice thereof. Nothing contained herein shall be deemed to limit in any way any right to serve process in any other manner permitted by applicable law. Each Holder hereby irrevocably waives, to the fullest extent permitted by applicable law, any and all right to trial by jury in any legal proceeding arising out of or relating to this Certificate of Designation or the transactions contemplated hereby. If any Holder shall commence an action or proceeding to enforce any provisions of this Certificate of Designation, then the prevailing Holder in such action or proceeding shall be reimbursed by the other Holder for its attorneys' fees and other costs and expenses incurred in the investigation, preparation and prosecution of such action or proceeding.

- e) <u>Waiver</u>. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder of a breach of any provision of this Certificate of Designation shall not operate as or be construed to be a waiver of any other breach of such provision or of any breach of any other provision of this Certificate of Designation or a waiver by any other Holders. The failure of the Corporation or a Holder to insist upon strict adherence to any term of this Certificate of Designation on one or more occasions shall not be considered a waiver or deprive that party (or any other Holder) of the right thereafter to insist upon strict adherence to that term or any other term of this Certificate of Designation on any other occasion. Any waiver by the Corporation or a Holder must be in writing.
- f) Severability. If any provision of this Certificate of Designation is invalid, illegal or unenforceable, the balance of this Certificate of Designation shall remain in effect, and if any provision is inapplicable to any Person or circumstance, it shall nevertheless remain applicable to all other Persons and circumstances. If it shall be found that any interest or other amount deemed interest due hereunder violates the applicable law governing usury, the applicable rate of interest due hereunder shall automatically be lowered to equal the maximum rate of interest permitted under applicable law.
- g) <u>Next Business Day</u>. Whenever any payment or other obligation hereunder shall be due on a day other than a Business Day, such payment shall be made on the next succeeding Business Day.
- h) <u>Headings</u>. The headings contained herein are for convenience only, do not constitute a part of this Certificate of Designation and shall not be deemed to limit or affect any of the provisions hereof.
- i) <u>Status of Converted or Redeemed Preferred Stock.</u> If any shares of Preferred Stock shall be converted, redeemed or reacquired by the Corporation, such shares shall resume the status of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock and shall no longer be designated as Series B Convertible Preferred Stock.

RESOLVED, FURTHER, that the Chairman, the president or any vice-president, and the secretary or any assistant secretary, of the Corporation be and they hereby are authorized and directed to prepare and file this Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations in accordance with the foregoing resolution and the provisions of Delaware law.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the undersigned have executed this Certificate on [•], 2015.

Name: Thomas T. Higgins

Title: Senior Vice President, Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer

ANNEX A

NOTICE OF CONVERSION

(TO BE EXECUTED BY THE REGISTERED HOLDER IN ORDER TO CONVERT SHARES OF PREFERRED STOCK)

The undersigned hereby elects to convert the number of shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock indicated below into shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 per share (the "Common Stock"), of NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Corporation"), according to the conditions hereof, as of the date written below. If shares of Common Stock are to be issued in the name of a Person other than the undersigned, the undersigned will pay all transfer taxes payable with respect thereto and is delivering herewith such certificates and opinions as may be required by the Corporation. No fee will be charged to the Holders for any conversion, except for any such transfer taxes.

Conversion calculations:

| Date to Effect Conversion: | |
|--|------------------------|
| Number of shares of Preferred Stock owned prior to Conversion: _ | |
| Number of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: | |
| Stated Value of shares of Preferred Stock to be Converted: | |
| Number of shares of Common Stock to be Issued: | |
| Applicable Conversion Price: | |
| Number of shares of Preferred Stock subsequent to Conversion: | |
| Address for Delivery: | |
| or DWAC Instructions: | |
| Broker no: | |
| Account no: | |
| | [HOLDER] |
| | By: Name: Title: |
| | 20 |

COMMON STOCK PURCHASE WARRANT

NEUROMETRIX, INC.

| Warrant Shares: | Initial Exercise Date:, 2015 |
|---|---|
| " <u>Holder</u> ") is entitled, upon the terms and subject to the limitations on exercise (the " <u>Initial Exercise Date</u> ") and on or prior to the close of business on the se not thereafter, to subscribe for and purchase from NeuroMetrix, Inc., a D | "Warrant") certifies that, for value received, or its assigns (the e and the conditions hereinafter set forth, at any time on or after the date hereof even year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date (the "Termination Date") but belaware corporation (the "Company"), up to shares (as subject to be price of one share of Common Stock under this Warrant shall be equal to the |
| Section 1. <u>Definitions</u> . | |
| "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law | y day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which w or other governmental action to close. |
| | which would entitle the holder thereof to acquire at any time Common Stock, ant or other instrument that is at any time convertible into or exercisable or Stock. |
| "Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amen | ded, and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. |
| " <u>Notice of Exercise</u> " means the form set forth in <u>Exhibit A-1</u> for Wa <u>Exhibit A-2</u> for Warrants <u>not</u> held through The Depository Trust Company. | arrants held through The Depository Trust Company or on the form set forth in |
| "Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended. | |
| "Trading Day" means a day on which the principal Trading Market is | open for trading. |
| " <u>Trading Market</u> " means the trading market on which the Common S Warrant shall be the Nasdaq Capital Market. | Stock is primarily listed on and quoted for trading, which, as of the date of this |
| "Transfer Agent" means American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, | LLC, the Company's transfer agent for the Common Stock and Warrants. |
| | |

1

Section 2. Exercise.

- Exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant may be made, in whole or in part, at any time or times on or after the Initial Exercise Date and on or before the Termination Date by delivery to the Company or the Transfer Agent (or such other office or agency that the Company may designate by notice in writing to the registered Holder at the address of the Holder appearing on the books of the Company), as applicable, of (i) a duly executed facsimile copy of the Notice of Exercise and (ii) within three (3) Trading Days of the date said Notice of Exercise is received by the Transfer Agent, the Company shall have received payment of the aggregate Exercise Price of the shares thereby purchased by wire transfer or cashier's check drawn on a United States bank or, if available, pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure specified in Section 2(c) below. If this Warrant is held in book-entry form, no ink-original Notice of Exercise shall be required, nor shall any medallion guarantee (or other type of guarantee or notarization) of any Notice of Exercise form be required. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company until the Holder has purchased all of the Warrant Shares available hereunder and the Warrant has been exercised in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Transfer Agent for cancellation within three (3) Trading Days of the date the final Notice of Exercise is received by the Transfer Agent. Partial exercises of this Warrant resulting in purchases of a portion of the total number of Warrant Shares available hereunder shall have the effect of lowering the outstanding number of Warrant Shares purchasable hereunder in an amount equal to the applicable number of Warrant Shares purchased. The Holder and the Transfer Agent shall maintain records showing the number of Warrant Shares purchased and the date of such purchases. The Company or the Transfer Agent shall deliver any objection to any Notice of Exercise Form within one (1) Business Day of receipt of such notice. Any reference in this Warrant to the issuance of a certificate or the certificates representing the Warrant Shares shall also be deemed a reference to the book-entry issuance of such Warrant Shares. The Holder and any assignee, by acceptance of this Warrant, acknowledge and agree that, by reason of the provisions of this paragraph, following the purchase of a portion of the Warrant Shares hereunder, the number of Warrant Shares available for purchase hereunder at any given time may be less than the amount stated on the face hereof. In no event will the Company be required to net cash settle the Warrant.
- b) <u>Exercise Price</u>. The exercise price per share of the Common Stock under this Warrant shall be \$[___], subject to adjustment hereunder (the "<u>Exercise Price</u>").
- c) <u>Cashless Exercise</u>. If (i) there is no effective registration statement registering, or current prospectus available for, the resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder and (ii) there is not an exemption from registration under the Securities Act available for the issuance of the Warrant Shares, then this Warrant may only be exercised, in whole or in part, at such time by means of a "cashless exercise" in which the Holder shall be entitled to receive a number of Warrant Shares equal to the quotient obtained by dividing [(A-B) (X)] by (A), where:

- (A) = the VWAP on the Trading Day immediately preceding the date on which Holder elects to exercise this Warrant by means of a "cashless exercise," as set forth in the applicable Notice of Exercise;
- (B) = the Exercise Price of this Warrant, as adjusted hereunder; and
- (X) = the number of Warrant Shares that would be issuable upon exercise of this Warrant in accordance with the terms of this Warrant if such exercise were by means of a cash exercise rather than a cashless exercise.

In no event shall the Company be required to net cash settle the Warrant exercise.

d) <u>Mechanics of Exercise</u>.

Delivery of Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. Warrant Shares purchased hereunder shall be transmitted by the Transfer Agent to the Holder by crediting the account of the Holder's prime broker with The Depository Trust Company through its Deposit or Withdrawal at Custodian system ("DWAC") if the Company is then a participant in such system and either (A) there is an effective registration statement permitting the issuance of the Warrant Shares to or resale of the Warrant Shares by the Holder or (B) the shares are eligible for resale by the Holder without volume or manner-of-sale limitations pursuant to Rule 144, and otherwise by physical delivery to the address specified by the Holder in the Notice of Exercise by the end of the day on the date that is three (3) Trading Days after the latest of (A) the receipt by the Company of the Notice of Exercise and (B) surrender of this Warrant (if required) (such date, the "Warrant Share Delivery Date"). The Warrant Shares shall be deemed to have been issued, and Holder or any other person so designated to be named therein shall be deemed to have become a holder of record of such shares for all purposes, as of the date of delivery of the Notice of Exercise in accordance with this Section 2, with payment to the Company of the Exercise Price (or by cashless exercise, if permitted) and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, pursuant to Section 2(d)(y) prior to the issuance of such shares, having been paid; provided, however, that if the date of such submission, payment and submission is a date upon which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are open. If the Company fails for any reason to deliver to the Holder the Warrant Shares subject to a Notice of Exercise by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, the Company shall pay to the Holder, in cash, as liquidated damages and not as a penalty, for each \$1,000 of Warrant Shares subject to such exercise (based on the VWAP of the Common Stock on the date of the applicable Notice of Exercise), \$10 per Trading Day (increasing to \$20 per Trading Day on the fifth Trading Day after such liquidated damages begin to accrue) for each Trading Day after such Warrant Share Delivery Date until such Warrant Shares are delivered or Holder rescinds such exercise.

- ii. <u>Delivery of New Warrants Upon Exercise</u>. If this Warrant shall have been exercised in part, the Company shall, at the request of a Holder and upon surrender of this Warrant, at the time of delivery of the Warrant Shares, deliver to the Holder a new Warrant evidencing the rights of the Holder to purchase the unpurchased Warrant Shares called for by this Warrant, which new Warrant shall in all other respects be identical with this Warrant.
- iii. Rescission Rights. If the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to Section 2(d)(i) by the Warrant Share Delivery Date, then the Holder will have the right to rescind such exercise.
- Compensation for Buy-In on Failure to Timely Deliver Warrant Shares Upon Exercise. In addition to any other rights available to the Holder, if the Company fails to cause the Transfer Agent to transmit to the Holder the Warrant Shares pursuant to an exercise on or before the Warrant Share Delivery Date, and if after such date the Holder is required by its broker to purchase (in an open market transaction or otherwise) or the Holder's brokerage firm otherwise purchases, shares of Common Stock to deliver in satisfaction of a sale by the Holder of the Warrant Shares which the Holder anticipated receiving upon such exercise (a "Buy-In"), then the Company shall (A) pay in cash to the Holder the amount, if any, by which (x) the Holder's total purchase price (including brokerage commissions, if any) for the shares of Common Stock so purchased exceeds (y) the amount obtained by multiplying (1) the number of Warrant Shares that the Company was required to deliver to the Holder in connection with the exercise at issue times (2) the price at which the sell order giving rise to such purchase obligation was executed, and (B) at the option of the Holder, either reinstate the portion of the Warrant and equivalent number of Warrant Shares for which such exercise was not honored (in which case such exercise shall be deemed rescinded) or deliver to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock that would have been issued had the Company timely complied with its exercise and delivery obligations hereunder. For example, if the Holder purchases Common Stock having a total purchase price of \$11,000 to cover a Buy-In with respect to an attempted exercise of shares of Common Stock with an aggregate sale price giving rise to such purchase obligation of \$10,000, under clause (A) of the immediately preceding sentence the Company shall be required to pay the Holder \$1,000. The Holder shall provide the Company written notice indicating the amounts payable to the Holder in respect of the Buy-In and, upon request of the Company, evidence of the amount of such loss. Nothing herein shall limit a Holder's right to pursue any other remedies available to it hereunder, at law or in equity including, without limitation, a decree of specific performance and/or injunctive relief with respect to the Company's failure to timely deliver shares of Common Stock upon exercise of the Warrant as required pursuant to the terms hereof.

- v. <u>No Fractional Shares or Scrip.</u> No fractional shares or scrip representing fractional shares shall be issued upon the exercise of this Warrant. As to any fraction of a share which the Holder would otherwise be entitled to purchase upon such exercise, the Company shall, at its election, either pay a cash adjustment in respect of such final fraction in an amount equal to such fraction multiplied by the Exercise Price or round up to the next whole share.
- vi. <u>Charges, Taxes and Expenses</u>. Issuance of Warrant Shares shall be made without charge to the Holder for any issue or transfer tax or other incidental expense in respect of the issuance of Warrant Shares, all of which taxes and <u>expenses shall</u> be paid by the Company, and such Warrant Shares shall be issued in the name of the Holder or in such name or names as may be directed by the Holder; <u>provided, however</u>, that in the event that Warrant Shares are to be issued in a name other than the name of the Holder, this Warrant when surrendered for exercise shall be accompanied by the Assignment Form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder and the Company may require, as a condition thereto, the payment of a sum sufficient to reimburse it for any transfer tax incidental thereto. The Company shall pay all Transfer Agent fees required for same-day processing of any Notice of Exercise.
- vii. <u>Closing of Books</u>. The Company will not close its stockhol<u>der books or records in any manner whi</u>ch prevents the timely exercise of this Warrant, pursuant to the terms hereof.

Holder's Exercise Limitations. The Company shall not effect any exercise of this Warrant, and a Holder shall not have the right to exercise any portion of this Warrant, pursuant to Section 2 or otherwise, to the extent that after giving effect to such issuance after exercise as set forth on the applicable Notice of Exercise, the Holder (together with the Holder's Affiliates, and any other Persons acting as a group together with the Holder or any of the Holder's Affiliates), would beneficially own in excess of the Beneficial Ownership Limitation (as defined below). For purposes of the foregoing sentence, the number of shares of Common Stock beneficially owned by the Holder and its Affiliates shall include the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant with respect to which such determination is being made, but shall exclude the number of shares of Common Stock which would be issuable upon (i) exercise of the remaining, nonexercised portion of this Warrant beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates and (ii) exercise or conversion of the unexercised or nonconverted portion of any other securities of the Company (including, without limitation, any other Common Stock Equivalents) subject to a limitation on conversion or exercise analogous to the limitation contained herein beneficially owned by the Holder or any of its Affiliates. Except as set forth in the preceding sentence, for purposes of this Section 2(e), beneficial ownership shall be calculated in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder, it being acknowledged by the Holder that the Company is not representing to the Holder that such calculation is in compliance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the Holder is solely responsible for any schedules required to be filed in accordance therewith. To the extent that the limitation contained in this Section 2(e) applies, the determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable shall be in the sole discretion of the Holder, and the submission of a Notice of Exercise shall be deemed to be the Holder's determination of whether this Warrant is exercisable (in relation to other securities owned by the Holder together with any Affiliates) and of which portion of this Warrant is exercisable, in each case subject to the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, and the Company shall have no obligation to verify or confirm the accuracy of such determination and shall have no liability for exercise of the Warrant that are not in compliance with the Beneficial Ownership Limitation. In addition, a determination as to any group status as contemplated above shall be determined in accordance with Section 13(d) of the Exchange Act and the rules and regulations promulgated thereunder. For purposes of this Section 2(e), in determining the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock, a Holder may rely on the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock as reflected in (A) the Company's most recent periodic or annual report filed with the Commission, as the case may be, (B) a more recent public announcement by the Company or (C) a more recent written notice by the Company or the Transfer Agent setting forth the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding. Upon the written or oral request of a Holder, the Company shall within two Trading Days confirm in writing to the Holder the number of shares of Common Stock then outstanding. In any case, the number of outstanding shares of Common Stock shall be determined after giving effect to the conversion or exercise of securities of the Company, including this Warrant, by the Holder or its Affiliates since the date as of which such number of outstanding shares of Common Stock was reported. The "Beneficial Ownership Limitation" shall be 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of this Warrant. The Holder, upon not less than 61 days' prior notice to the Company, may increase or decrease the Beneficial Ownership Limitation provisions of this Section 2(e), provided that the Beneficial Ownership Limitation in no event exceeds 9.99% of the number of shares of the Common Stock outstanding immediately after giving effect to the issuance of shares of Common Stock upon exercise of this Warrant held by the Holder and the provisions of this Section 2(e) shall continue to apply. Any such increase or decrease will not be effective until the 61st day after such notice is delivered to the Company. The provisions of this paragraph shall be construed and implemented in a manner otherwise than in strict conformity with the terms of this Section 2(e) to correct this paragraph (or any portion hereof) which may be defective or inconsistent with the intended Beneficial Ownership Limitation herein contained or to make changes or supplements necessary or desirable to properly give effect to such limitation. The limitations contained in this paragraph shall apply to a successor holder of this Warrant.

Section 3. Certain Adjustments.

- a) Stock Dividends and Splits. If the Company, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding: (i) pays a stock dividend or otherwise makes a distribution or distributions on shares of its Common Stock or any other equity or equity equivalent securities payable in shares of Common Stock (which, for avoidance of doubt, shall not include any shares of Common Stock issued by the Company upon exercise of this Warrant), (ii) subdivides outstanding shares of Common Stock into a larger number of shares, (iii) combines (including by way of reverse stock split) outstanding shares of Common Stock into a smaller number of shares or (iv) issues by reclassification of shares of the Common Stock any shares of capital stock of the Company, then in each case the Exercise Price shall be multiplied by a fraction of which the numerator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) outstanding immediately before such event and of which the denominator shall be the number of shares of Common Stock outstanding immediately after such event, and the number of shares issuable upon exercise of this Warrant shall be proportionately adjusted such that the aggregate Exercise Price of this Warrant shall remain unchanged. Any adjustment made pursuant to this Section 3(a) shall become effective immediately after the record date for the determination of stockholders entitled to receive such dividend or distribution and shall become effective immediately after the effective date in the case of a subdivision, combination or re-classification.
- Subsequent Rights Offerings. In addition to any adjustments pursuant to Section 3(a) above, if at any time the Company grants, issues or sells any Common Stock Equivalents or rights to purchase stock, warrants, securities or other property pro rata to the record holders of any class of shares of Common Stock (the "Purchase Rights"), then the Holder will be entitled to acquire, upon the terms applicable to such Purchase Rights, the aggregate Purchase Rights which the Holder could have acquired if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date on which a record is taken for the grant, issuance or sale of such Purchase Rights, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the grant, issue or sale of such Purchase Rights (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Purchase Right would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation, then the Holder shall not be entitled to participate in such Purchase Right to such extent (or beneficial ownership of such shares of Common Stock as a result of such Purchase Right to such extent) and such Purchase Right to such extent shall be held in abeyance for the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation).

- c) Pro Rata Distributions. During such time as this Warrant is outstanding, if the Company shall declare or make any dividend or other distribution of its assets (or rights to acquire its assets) to holders of shares of Common Stock, by way of return of capital or otherwise (including, without limitation, any distribution of cash, stock or other securities, property or options by way of a dividend, spin off, reclassification, corporate rearrangement, scheme of arrangement or other similar transaction) (a "Distribution"), at any time after the issuance of this Warrant, then, in each such case, the Holder shall be entitled to participate in such Distribution to the same extent that the Holder would have participated therein if the Holder had held the number of shares of Common Stock acquirable upon complete exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on exercise hereof, including without limitation, the Beneficial Ownership Limitation) immediately before the date of which a record is taken for such Distribution, or, if no such record is taken, the date as of which the record holders of shares of Common Stock are to be determined for the participation in such Distribution (provided, however, to the extent that the Holder's right to participate in any such Distribution would result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership of any shares of Common Stock as a result of such Distribution to such extent) and the portion of such Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until such time, if ever, as its right thereto would not result in the Holder exceeding the Beneficial Ownership Limitation). To the extent that this Warrant has not been partially or completed exercised at the time of such Distribution, such portion of the Distribution shall be held in abeyance for the benefit of the Holder until the Holder until the Holder has exercised this Warrant.
- Fundamental Transaction. If, at any time while this Warrant is outstanding, (i) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any merger or consolidation of the Company with or into another Person, (ii) the Company, directly or indirectly, effects any sale, lease, license, assignment, transfer, conveyance or other disposition of all or substantially all of its assets in one or a series of related transactions, (iii) any, direct or indirect, purchase offer, tender offer or exchange offer (whether by the Company or another Person) is completed pursuant to which holders of Common Stock are permitted to sell, tender or exchange their shares for other securities, cash or property and has been accepted by the holders of 50% or more of the outstanding Common Stock, (iv) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions effects any reclassification, reorganization or recapitalization of the Common Stock or any compulsory share exchange pursuant to which the Common Stock is effectively converted into or exchanged for other securities, cash or property, or (v) the Company, directly or indirectly, in one or more related transactions consummates a stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination (including, without limitation, a reorganization, recapitalization, spin-off or scheme of arrangement) with another Person or group of Persons whereby such other Person or group acquires more than 50% of the outstanding shares of Common Stock (not including any shares of Common Stock held by the other Person or other Persons making or party to, or associated or affiliated with the other Persons making or party to, such stock or share purchase agreement or other business combination) (each a "Fundamental Transaction"), then, upon any subsequent exercise of this Warrant, the Holder shall have the right to receive, for each Warrant Share that would have been issuable upon such exercise immediately prior to the occurrence of such Fundamental Transaction, at the option of the Holder (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant), the number of shares of Common Stock of the successor or acquiring corporation or of the Company, if it is the surviving corporation, and any additional consideration (the "Alternate Consideration") receivable as a result of such Fundamental Transaction by a holder of the number of shares of Common Stock for which this Warrant is exercisable immediately prior to such Fundamental Transaction (without regard to any limitation in Section 2(e) on the exercise of this Warrant). For purposes of any such exercise, the determination of the Exercise Price shall be appropriately adjusted to apply to such Alternate Consideration based on the amount of Alternate Consideration issuable in respect of one share of Common Stock in such Fundamental Transaction, and the Company shall apportion the Exercise Price among the Alternate Consideration in a reasonable manner reflecting the relative value of any different components of the Alternate Consideration. If holders of Common Stock are given any choice as to the securities, cash or property to be received in a Fundamental Transaction, then the Holder shall be given the same choice as to the Alternate Consideration it receives upon any exercise of this Warrant following such Fundamental Transaction. The Company shall cause any successor entity in a Fundamental Transaction in which the Company is not the survivor (the "Successor Entity") to assume in writing all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant in accordance with the provisions of this Section 3(d) pursuant to written agreements in form and substance reasonably satisfactory to the Holder and approved by the Holder (without unreasonable delay) prior to such Fundamental Transaction and shall, at the option of the Holder, deliver to the Holder in exchange for this Warrant a security of the Successor Entity evidenced by a written instrument substantially similar in form and substance to this Warrant which is exercisable for a corresponding number of shares of capital stock of such Successor Entity (or its parent entity) equivalent to the shares of Common Stock acquirable and receivable upon exercise of this Warrant (without regard to any limitations on the exercise of this Warrant) prior to such Fundamental Transaction, and with an exercise price which applies the exercise price hereunder to such shares of capital stock (but taking into account the relative value of the shares of Common Stock pursuant to such Fundamental Transaction and the value of such shares of capital stock, such number of shares of capital stock and such exercise price being for the purpose of protecting the economic value of this Warrant immediately prior to the consummation of such Fundamental Transaction), and which is reasonably satisfactory in form and substance to the Holder. Upon the occurrence of any such Fundamental Transaction, the Successor Entity shall succeed to, and be substituted for (so that from and after the date of such Fundamental Transaction, the provisions of this Warrant referring to the "Company" shall refer instead to the Successor Entity), and may exercise every right and power of the Company and shall assume all of the obligations of the Company under this Warrant with the same effect as if such Successor Entity had been named as the Company herein.

e) <u>Calculations</u>. All calculations under this Section 3 shall be made to the nearest cent or the nearest 1/100th of a share, as the case may be. For purposes of this Section 3, the number of shares of Common Stock deemed to be issued and outstanding as of a given date shall be the sum of the number of shares of Common Stock (excluding treasury shares, if any) issued and outstanding.

f) Notice to Holder.

i. <u>Adjustment to Exercise Price</u>. Whenever the Exercise Price is adjusted pursuant to any provision of this Section 3, the Company shall promptly mail to the Holder a notice setting forth the Exercise Price after such adjustment and any resulting adjustment to the number of Warrant Shares and setting forth a brief statement of the facts requiring such adjustment.

Notice to Allow Exercise by Holder. If the Company shall declare a special nonrecurring cash dividend on or a redemption of the Common Stock, (A) the Company shall authorize the granting to all holders of the Common Stock rights or warrants to subscribe for or purchase any shares of capital stock of any class or of any rights, (B) the approval of any stockholders of the Company shall be required in connection with any reclassification of the Common Stock, any consolidation or merger to which the Company is a party, any sale or transfer of all or substantially all of the assets of the Company, or any compulsory share exchange whereby the Common Stock is converted into other securities, cash or property, or (C) the Company shall authorize the voluntary or involuntary dissolution, liquidation or winding up of the affairs of the Company, then, in each case, the Company shall cause to be mailed to the Holder at its last address as it shall appear upon the Warrant Register of the Company, at least 20 calendar days prior to the applicable record or effective date hereinafter specified, a notice stating (x) the date on which a record is to be taken for the purpose of such dividend, distribution, redemption, rights or warrants, or if a record is not to be taken, the date as of which the holders of the Common Stock of record to be entitled to such dividend, distributions, redemption, rights or warrants are to be determined or (y) the date on which such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange is expected to become effective or close, and the date as of which it is expected that holders of the Common Stock of record shall be entitled to exchange their shares of the Common Stock for securities, cash or other property deliverable upon such reclassification, consolidation, merger, sale, transfer or share exchange; provided that the failure to mail such notice or any defect therein or in the mailing thereof shall not affect the validity of the corporate action required to be specified in such notice. To the extent that any notice provided hereunder constitutes, or contains, material, non-public information regarding the Company or any of the Subsidiaries, the Company shall simultaneously file such notice with the Commission pursuant to a Current Report on Form 8-K. The Holder shall remain entitled to exercise this Warrant during the period commencing on the date of such notice to the effective date of the event triggering such notice except as may otherwise be expressly set forth herein.

Section 4. Transfer of Warrant.

- a) Transferability. Subject to compliance with any applicable securities laws and the conditions set forth in Section 4(c) hereof, this Warrant and all rights hereunder (including, without limitation, any registration rights) are transferable, in whole or in part, upon surrender of this Warrant at the principal office of the Company or its designated agent, together with a written assignment of this Warrant substantially in the form attached hereto duly executed by the Holder or its agent or attorney and funds sufficient to pay any transfer taxes payable upon the making of such transfer. Upon such surrender and, if required, such payment, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in the name of the assignee or assignees, as applicable, and in the denomination or denominations specified in such instrument of assignment, and shall issue to the assignor a new Warrant evidencing the portion of this Warrant not so assigned, and this Warrant shall promptly be cancelled. Notwithstanding anything herein to the contrary, the Holder shall not be required to physically surrender this Warrant to the Company unless the Holder has assigned this Warrant in full, in which case, the Holder shall surrender this Warrant to the Company within three (3) Trading Days of the date the Holder delivers an assignment form to the Company assigning this Warrant full. The Warrant, if properly assigned in accordance herewith, may be exercised by a new holder for the purchase of Warrant Shares without having a new Warrant issued.
- b) New Warrants. This Warrant may be divided or combined with other Warrants upon presentation hereof at the aforesaid office of the Company, together with a written notice specifying the names and denominations in which new Warrants are to be issued, signed by the Holder or its agent or attorney. Subject to compliance with Section 4(a), as to any transfer which may be involved in such division or combination, the Company shall execute and deliver a new Warrant or Warrants in exchange for the Warrant or Warrants to be divided or combined in accordance with such notice. All Warrants issued on transfers or exchanges shall be dated the Initial Exercise Date and shall be identical with this Warrant except as to the number of Warrant Shares issuable pursuant thereto.
- c) <u>Transfer Restrictions</u>. The Company registered the Warrants and the Warrant Shares in the Registration Statement. The Company will use its reasonable best efforts to maintain the effectiveness of such Registration Statement and the current status of the prospectus contained in the Registration Statement or to file and maintain the effectiveness of another registration statement and another current prospectus covering the Warrants and the Warrant Shares at any time that the Warrants are exercisable. However, if, at the time of the surrender of this Warrant in connection with any transfer of this Warrant, the transfer of this Warrant shall not be either (i) registered pursuant to an effective registration statement under the Securities Act and under applicable state securities or blue sky laws or (ii) eligible for resale without volume or manner-of-sale restrictions or current public information requirements pursuant to Rule 144, the Company may require, as a condition of allowing such transfer, that the Holder provide to the Company an opinion of counsel selected by the transferor and reasonably acceptable to the Company, the form and substance of which opinion shall be reasonably satisfactory to the Company, to the effect that such transfer does not require registration under the Securities Act.

Section 5. Miscellaneous.

- a) No Rights as Stockholder Until Exercise. This Warrant does not entitle the Holder to any voting rights, dividends or other rights as a stockholder of the Company prior to the exercise hereof as set forth in Section 2(d)(i), except as expressly set forth in Section 3.
- b) <u>Loss, Theft, Destruction or Mutilation of Warrant</u>. The Company covenants that upon receipt by the Company of evidence reasonably satisfactory to it of the loss, theft, destruction or mutilation of this Warrant or any stock certificate relating to the Warrant Shares, and in case of loss, theft or destruction, of indemnity or security reasonably satisfactory to it (which, in the case of the Warrant, shall not include the posting of any bond), and upon surrender and cancellation of such Warrant or stock certificate, if mutilated, the Company will make and deliver a new Warrant or stock certificate of like tenor and dated as of such cancellation, in lieu of such Warrant or stock certificate.
- c) <u>Saturdays, Sundays, Holidays, etc</u>. If the last or appointed day for the taking of any action or the expiration of any right required or granted herein shall not be a Business Day, then, such action may be taken or such right may be exercised on the next succeeding Business Day.

d) Authorized Shares.

The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrant is outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued Common Stock a sufficient number of shares to provide for the issuance of the Warrant Shares upon the exercise of any purchase rights under of this Warrant. The Company further covenants that its issuance of this Warrant shall constitute full authority to its officers who are charged with the duty of issuing the necessary Warrant Shares upon the exercise of the purchase rights under this Warrant. The Company will take all such reasonable action as may be necessary to assure that such Warrant Shares may be issued as provided herein without violation of any applicable law or regulation, or of any requirements of the Trading Market upon which the Common Stock may be listed. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).

Except and to the extent as waived or consented to by the Holder, the Company shall not by any action, including, without limitation, amending its certificate of incorporation or through any reorganization, transfer of assets, consolidation, merger, dissolution, issue or sale of securities or any other voluntary action, avoid or seek to avoid the observance or performance of any of the terms of this Warrant, but will at all times in good faith assist in the carrying out of all such terms and in the taking of all such actions as may be necessary or appropriate to protect the rights of Holder as set forth in this Warrant against impairment. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, the Company will (i) not increase the par value of any Warrant Shares above the amount payable therefor upon such exercise immediately prior to such increase in par value, (ii) take all such action as may be necessary or appropriate in order that the Company may validly and legally issue fully paid and nonassessable Warrant Shares upon the exercise of this Warrant and (iii) use commercially reasonable efforts to obtain all such authorizations, exemptions or consents from any public regulatory body having jurisdiction thereof, as may be, necessary to enable the Company to perform its obligations under this Warrant.

Before taking any action which would result in an adjustment in the number of Warrant Shares for which this Warrant is exercisable or in the Exercise Price, the Company shall obtain all such authorizations or exemptions thereof, or consents thereto, as may be necessary from any public regulatory body or bodies having jurisdiction thereof.

- e) <u>Jurisdiction</u>. The validity, interpretation, and performance of this Warrant shall be governed in all respects by the laws of the State of New York, without giving effect to conflicts of law principles that would result in the application of the substantive laws of another jurisdiction. The Company hereby agrees that any action, proceeding or claim against it arising out of or relating in any way to this Warrant shall be brought and enforced in the courts of the State of New York or the United States District Court for the Southern District of New York, and irrevocably submits to such jurisdiction, which jurisdiction shall be exclusive.
- f) Nonwaiver and Expenses. No course of dealing or any delay or failure to exercise any right hereunder on the part of Holder shall operate as a waiver of such right or otherwise prejudice the Holder's rights, powers or remedies, notwithstanding the fact that all rights hereunder terminate on the Termination Date. If the Company willfully and knowingly fails to comply with any provision of this Warrant, which results in any material damages to the Holder, the Company shall pay to the Holder such amounts as shall be sufficient to cover any costs and expenses including, but not limited to, reasonable attorneys' fees, including those of appellate proceedings, incurred by the Holder in collecting any amounts due pursuant hereto or in otherwise enforcing any of its rights, powers or remedies hereunder.
- g) <u>Notices</u>. Any notice or statement authorized by this Warrant to be given or made by the holder of any Warrant to or on the Company shall be sufficiently given (i) when so delivered if by hand or overnight delivery, (ii) when sent, if delivered by facsimile (provided confirmation of transmission is mechanically or electronically generated and kept on file by the sending party) or by electronic mail, or (iii) if sent by certified mail or private courier service within five (5) days after deposit of such notice, postage prepaid, addressed, as follows:

NeuroMetrix, Inc. 1000 Winter Street Waltham, Massachusetts Attn: Shai Gozani

By Email (which constitutes notice): shai_gozani@neurometrix.com

- h) <u>Limitation of Liability</u>. No provision hereof, in the absence of any affirmative action by the Holder to exercise this Warrant to purchase Warrant Shares, and no enumeration herein of the rights or privileges of the Holder, shall give rise to any liability of the Holder for the purchase price of any Common Stock or as a stockholder of the Company, whether such liability is asserted by the Company or by creditors of the Company.
- i) Remedies. The Holder, in addition to being entitled to exercise all rights granted by law, including recovery of damages, will be entitled to specific performance of its rights under this Warrant. The Company agrees that monetary damages would not be adequate compensation for any loss incurred by reason of a breach by it of the provisions of this Warrant and hereby agrees to waive and not to assert the defense in any action for specific performance that a remedy at law would be adequate.
- j) <u>Successors and Assigns</u>. Subject to applicable securities laws, this Warrant and the rights and obligations evidenced hereby shall inure to the benefit of and be binding upon the successors and permitted assigns of the Company and the successors and permitted assigns of Holder. The provisions of this Warrant are intended to be for the benefit of any Holder from time to time of this Warrant and shall be enforceable by the Holder or holder of Warrant Shares.
- k) <u>Amendment</u>. This Warrant may be modified or amended or the provisions hereof waived with the written consent of the Company and the Holder.
- l) <u>Severability</u>. Wherever possible, each provision of this Warrant shall be interpreted in such manner as to be effective and valid under applicable law, but if any provision of this Warrant shall be prohibited by or invalid under applicable law, such provision shall be ineffective to the extent of such prohibition or invalidity, without invalidating the remainder of such provisions or the remaining provisions of this Warrant.
- m) <u>Headings</u>. The headings used in this Warrant are for the convenience of reference only and shall not, for any purpose, be deemed a part of this Warrant.

(Signature Page Follows)

| above indicated. | IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the Company has caused this Warrant to be executed by its officer thereunto duly authorized as of the date first | |
|------------------|--|--|
| | NEUROMETRIX, INC. | |
| | By: Name: Title: | |
| | 15 | |
| | | |

EXHIBIT A-1

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

FOR HOLDERS HOLDING WARRANTS THROUGH THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY

Warrant CUSIP No. [____]
Common Stock CUSIP No. [____]

TO BE COMPLETED BY DIRECT PARTICIPANT IN THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY (To be executed upon exercise of the Warrant(s))

| TO: NEUROMETRIX, INC. |
|--|
| (1) The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant (only if exercised in full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any. |
| (2) Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box): |
| [] in lawful money of the United States; or |
| [] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c). |
| (3) Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below: |
| |
| The undersigned requests that the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrant(s) be in registered form in the authorized denomination registered in such names and delivered, all as specified in accordance with the instructions set forth below; provided, that if the shares of Common Stock evidenced by global securities, the shares of Common Stock shall be registered in the name of the Depository or its nominee. |
| Dated: |
| THIS EXERCISE NOTICE MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE WARRANT AGENT (FOR ANY EXERCISE OTHER THAN A CASHLESS EXERCIS OR THE COMPANY (FOR A CASHLESS EXERCISE), PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE TERMINATION DATE. A CAPITALIZED TERMS USED HEREIN BUT NOT DEFINED HEREIN SHALL HAVE THE MEANINGS ASSIGNED TO THEM IN THE WARRANT |
| Name of any person who solicited exercise of the Warrant(s): |
| |

NAME OF DIRECT PARTICIPANT IN THE DEPOSITORY: Account Name: (Please Print) Address: Contact Name: Telephone: Email: Fax: Soc. Security No./ID No. Account from which Warrant(s) are Being Delivered:__ Depository Account Number: __ Account to which the Shares of Common Stock are to be Credited: **Depository Account Number:** _ FILL IN FOR WARRANT HOLDER DELIVERING WARRANT(S), IF FILL IN FOR DELIVERY OF THE COMMON STOCK, IF OTHER **OTHER THAN** THE DIRECT PARTICIPANT: <u>THAN</u> TO THE PERSON DELIVERING THIS WARRANT EXERCISE NOTICE: Acct. Name: Acct. Name: Contact Name: Contact Name: Address: Address: Telephone: Telephone: Email: Email: Fax: Fax: Soc Security No/ID No. Soc. Security No./ID No. [SIGNATURE OF HOLDER] Name of Investing Entity: _ Signature of Authorized Signatory of Investing Entity: _ Name of Authorized Signatory: _ Title of Authorized Signatory: _ Date:

EXHIBIT A-2

NOTICE OF EXERCISE

FOR HOLDERS HOLDING BOOK-ENTRY WARRANTS OTHER THAN THROUGH THE DEPOSITORY TRUST COMPANY

Warrant CUSIP No. [____]
Common Stock CUSIP No. [___]
(To be executed upon exercise of the Warrant(s))

| | | (To be executed upon exercise of the Warrant(s)) |
|----------|-------------------------|---|
| TO: | NEUROME | TRIX, INC. |
| (only if | (1) f exercised in f | The undersigned hereby elects to purchase Warrant Shares of the Company pursuant to the terms of the attached Warrant full), and tenders herewith payment of the exercise price in full, together with all applicable transfer taxes, if any. |
| | (2) | Payment shall take the form of (check applicable box): |
| | | [] in lawful money of the United States; or |
| | | [] if permitted, the cancellation of such number of Warrant Shares as is necessary, in accordance with the formula set forth in subsection 2(c), to exercise this Warrant with respect to the maximum number of Warrant Shares purchasable pursuant to the cashless exercise procedure set forth in subsection 2(c). |
| | (3) | Please issue said Warrant Shares in the name of the undersigned or in such other name as is specified below: |
| accorda | | igned requests that a statement representing the shares of Common Stock issued upon exercise of the Warrant(s) be delivered instructions set forth below. |
| Dated: | | , 20 |
| OR TH | HE COMPAN | OTICE MUST BE DELIVERED TO THE WARRANT AGENT (FOR ANY EXERCISE OTHER THAN A CASHLESS EXERCISE Y (FOR A CASHLESS EXERCISE), PRIOR TO 5:00 P.M., NEW YORK CITY TIME, ON THE TERMINATION DATE. ALI MS USED HEREIN BUT NOT DEFINED HEREIN SHALL HAVE THE MEANINGS AS SIGNED TO THEM IN THE WARRANT. |
| Name | of any person | who solicited exercise of the Warrant(s): |
| THE U | | ED REQUESTS THAT A STATEMENT REPRESENTING THE SHARES OF COMMON STOCK BE DELIVERED AS |
| Name: | (Ple | ease Print) |
| Addres | s: | |
| Teleph | one: | |
| Fax: | | |
| | | |

| Social Security N | Number or Other Taxpayer Identification Number (if applicable): |
|-------------------|--|
| REQUESTS TH | BER OF SHARES SHALL NOT BE ALL THE SHARES PURCHASABLE UNDER THE WARRANT(S), THE UNDERSIGNED IAT NEW BOOK-ENTRY WARRANT(S) REPRESENTING THE BALANCE OF SUCH WARRANT(S) SHALL BE AS FOLLOWS: |
| Name: | |
| | (Please Print) |
| Address: | |
| | |
| Telephone: | |
| Fax: | |
| Social Security N | Number or Other Taxpayer Identification Number (if applicable): |
| | |
| | |

ASSIGNMENT FORM

(To assign the foregoing Warrant, execute this form and supply required information. Do not use this form to purchase shares.)

FOR VALUE RECEIVED, the foregoing Warrant and all rights evidenced thereby are hereby assigned to

| Name: | |
|---------------------|----------------|
| Address: | (Please Print) |
| | (Please Print) |
| Dated:, | |
| Holder's Signature: | |
| Holder's Address: | |
| | |
| | |

WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT

WARRANT AGENT AGREEMENT, dated as of April [__], 2015 ("<u>Agreement</u>"), between NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "<u>Company</u>"), and American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC (the "<u>Warrant Agent</u>").

RECITALS

WHEREAS, pursuant to an effective registration statement, SEC File No. 333-188133, the Company wishes to issue an aggregate of up to [_____] shares of common stock, par value \$0.0001 (the "Common Stock"), and warrants to purchase shares of Common Stock, the terms and conditions of which are attached hereto as Exhibit A (the "Warrant"). Each whole Warrant entitles the holder (the "Holders" which term shall include a Holder's transferees, successors and assigns) to purchase shares of Common Stock upon the terms and subject to the conditions set forth therein; and

WHEREAS, the Company wishes the Warrant Agent to act on behalf of the Company, and the Warrant Agent is willing so to act, in connection with the issuance, registration, transfer, exchange, exercise and replacement of the Warrants and, in the Warrant Agent's capacity as the Company's transfer agent and registrar, the delivery of the Warrant Shares (as defined below).

NOW, THEREFORE, in consideration of the premises and the mutual agreements herein set forth, the parties hereby agree as follows:

- Section 1. <u>Certain Definitions</u>. For purposes of this Agreement, the following terms have the meanings indicated:
- (a) "Business Day" means any day except any Saturday, any Sunday, any day which is a federal legal holiday in the United States or any day on which banking institutions in the State of New York are authorized or required by law or other governmental action to close.
- (b) "Close of Business" on any given date means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on such date; provided, however, that if such date is not a Business Day it means 5:00 p.m., New York City time, on the next succeeding Business Day.
- (c) "Exercise Notice" means with respect to the exercise of a Warrant, a form of election to purchase Common Stock in substantially the form of Notice of Exercise to the Warrants attached hereto as Exhibit A.
 - (d) "Exercise Price" means the exercise price set forth in Exhibit A, as may be adjusted from time to time as described in the Warrant
 - (e) "Initial Exercise Date" means the date set forth as the Initial Exercise Date on the Warrant.

- (f) "<u>Termination Date</u>" means the seven year anniversary of the Initial Exercise Date.
- (g) "Person" means an individual, a limited liability company, a partnership, a joint venture, a corporation, a trust, an unincorporated organization, any other entity or a government or any department or agency thereof.
 - (h) "Warrant Shares" means the shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Warrants.
- Section 2. <u>Appointment of Warrant Agent</u>. The Company hereby appoints the Warrant Agent to act as agent for the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions set forth herein, and the Warrant Agent hereby accepts such appointment. The Company may from time to time appoint such Co-Warrant Agents as it may, in its sole discretion, deem necessary or desirable.

Section 3. Book-Entry Warrants.

- (a) The Warrants shall be issuable in book entry form. Ownership of beneficial interests in the Warrants shall be shown on, and the transfer of such ownership shall be effected through, records maintained by (i) the Warrant Agent or its nominee for each Warrant or (ii) institutions that have accounts with the Warrant Agent (such institution, with respect to a Warrant in its account, a "Participant").
- (b) If the Warrant Agent subsequently ceases to make its book-entry settlement system available for the Warrants, the Company may instruct the Warrant Agent regarding other arrangements for book-entry settlement or may instruct the Warrant Agent to deliver to each Holder a Warrant Certificate in a form to be mutually agreed upon by the parties.
- Section 4. <u>Terms and Conditions of Warrants</u>. The terms and conditions of the Warrants are set forth in <u>Exhibit A</u> hereto (the "<u>Terms and Conditions</u>").
 - Section 5. <u>Transfer of Warrants</u>. A Holder of a Warrant may transfer or assign its Warrant pursuant to the Terms and Conditions.
- Section 6. <u>Registration</u>. The Warrant Agent will keep or cause to be kept, at its office in Brooklyn, NY, or at the office of one of its agents, books for registration and transfer of the Warrants issued hereunder. Such books shall show the names and addresses of the respective Holders of the Warrants, the number of Warrants held by each Holder, and the date on which the Warrant was granted to such Holder. The Warrant Agent will create a special account for the issuance of the Warrants.

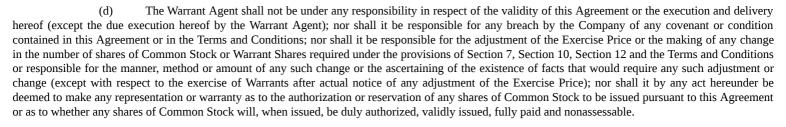
- Section 7. <u>Exercise of Warrants</u>. A Holder of a Warrant may exercise the Warrant pursuant to the Terms and Conditions.
- Section 8. <u>Certain Representations; Reservation and Availability of Shares of Common Stock.</u>
- (a) This Agreement has been duly authorized, executed and delivered by the Company and, assuming due authorization, execution and delivery hereof by the Warrant Agent, constitutes a valid and legally binding obligation of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with its terms, and the Warrants and the Warrant Shares upon issuance have been duly authorized, executed and issued by the Company and, assuming due authentication thereof by the Warrant Agent pursuant hereto, constitute valid and legally binding obligations of the Company enforceable against the Company in accordance with their terms and entitled to the benefits hereof; in each case except as enforceability may be limited by bankruptcy, insolvency, reorganization, moratorium and other similar laws relating to or affecting creditors' rights generally or by general equitable principles (regardless of whether such enforceability is considered in a proceeding in equity or at law).
- (b) The Company covenants that, during the period the Warrants are outstanding, it will reserve from its authorized and unissued shares of Common Stock the number of shares of Common Stock that will be sufficient to permit the exercise in full of all outstanding Warrants. The Company covenants that all Warrant Shares which may be issued upon the exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant will, upon exercise of the purchase rights represented by this Warrant and payment for such Warrant Shares in accordance herewith, be duly authorized, validly issued, fully paid and nonassessable and free from all taxes, liens and charges created by the Company in respect of the issue thereof (other than taxes in respect of any transfer occurring contemporaneously with such issue).
- Section 9. <u>Common Stock Record Date</u>. Each person in whose name any certificate for shares of Common Stock is issued (or to whose prime broker's account is credited shares of Common Stock through the DWAC system) upon the exercise of Warrants shall for all purposes be deemed to have become the holder of record for the Common Stock represented thereby on, and such certificate shall be dated, (x) in the event of a cashless exercise, the date on which the Company receives the Cashless Exercise Notification or (y) in the event of an exercise for cash, as of the date of delivery of the Exercise Notice in accordance with the Terms and Conditions, with payment of the Exercise Price and all taxes required to be paid by the Holder, if any, prior to the issuance of the Warrant Shares, having been paid; provided, however, that if the date of such submission, payment and submission is a date upon which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are closed, such person shall be deemed to have become the record holder of such shares on, and such certificate shall be dated, the next succeeding day on which the Common Stock transfer books of the Company are open.
- Section 10. <u>Adjustment of Exercise Price, Number of Shares of Common Stock or Number of Warrants</u>. The Exercise Price, the number of shares covered by each Warrant and the number of Warrants outstanding are subject to adjustment from time to time as provided in the Terms and Conditions.

- Section 11. <u>Certification of Adjusted Exercise Price or Number of Shares of Common Stock.</u> Whenever the Exercise Price or the number of shares of Common Stock issuable upon the exercise of each Warrant is adjusted as provided in the Terms and Conditions, the Company shall (a) promptly prepare a certificate setting forth the Exercise Price of each Warrant as so adjusted, and a brief statement of the facts accounting for such adjustment, (b) promptly file with the Warrant Agent a copy of such certificate and (c) instruct the Warrant Agent to mail such certificate to each holder of a Warrant.
- Section 12. Reclassification, Consolidation, Purchase, Combination, Sale or Conveyance. If, at any time while the Warrants are outstanding, the Company shall effect any Fundamental Transaction, as such term is used in the Terms and Conditions, the Company shall instruct the Warrant Agent to mail by first class mail, postage prepaid, to each Holder of a Warrant, written notice of the execution of any such amendment, supplement or agreement. Any supplemented or amended agreement entered into by the successor corporation or transferee shall provide for adjustments as set forth in the Terms and Conditions. The Warrant Agent shall be under no responsibility to determine the correctness of any provisions contained in such agreement relating either to the kind or amount of securities or other property receivable upon exercise of warrants or with respect to the method employed and provided therein for any adjustments and shall be entitled to rely upon the provisions contained in any such agreement. The provisions of this Section 12 shall similarly apply to successive Fundamental Transactions.

Section 13. <u>Concerning the Warrant Agent.</u>

- (a) The Company agrees to pay to the Warrant Agent reasonable compensation for all services rendered by it hereunder and, from time to time, on demand of the Warrant Agent, its reasonable expenses and counsel fees and other disbursements incurred in the administration and execution of this Agreement and the exercise and performance of its duties hereunder.
- (b) The Company covenants and agrees to indemnify and to hold the Warrant Agent harmless against any costs, expenses (including reasonable fees of its legal counsel), losses or damages, which may be paid, incurred or suffered by or to which it may become subject, arising from or out of, directly or indirectly, any claims or liability resulting from its actions as Warrant Agent pursuant hereto; provided, that such covenant and agreement does not extend to, and the Warrant Agent shall not be indemnified with respect to, such costs, expenses, losses and damages incurred or suffered by the Warrant Agent as a result of, or arising out of, the Warrant Agent's gross negligence, bad faith, or willful misconduct.
- (c) Promptly after the receipt by the Warrant Agent of notice of any demand or claim or the commencement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, the Warrant Agent shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Company, notify the Company thereof in writing. The Company shall be entitled to participate at its own expense in the defense of any such claim or proceeding, and, if it so elects at any time after receipt of such notice, it may assume the defense of any suit brought to enforce any such claim or of any other legal action or proceeding. For the purposes of this Section 13, the terms "expense" or "loss" mean any amount paid or payable to satisfy any claim, demand, action, suit or proceeding, and all reasonable costs and expenses, including, but not limited to, reasonable counsel fees and disbursements, paid or incurred in investigating or defending against any such claim, demand, action, suit, proceeding or investigation.

- (d) Promptly after the receipt by the Company of notice of any demand or claim or the commencement of any action, suit, proceeding or investigation, the Company shall, if a claim in respect thereof is to be made against the Warrant Agent, notify the Warrant Agent thereof in writing. The Warrant Agent shall be entitled to participate at its own expense in the defense of any such claim or proceeding, and, if it so elects at any time after receipt of such notice, it may assume the defense of any suit brought to enforce any such claim or of any other legal action or proceeding.
- Section 14. <u>Purchase or Consolidation or Change of Name of Warrant Agent</u>. Any corporation into which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent may be merged or with which it may be consolidated, or any corporation resulting from any merger or consolidation to which the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent shall be party, or any corporation succeeding to the business of the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent, shall be the successor to the Warrant Agent under this Agreement without the execution or filing of any paper or any further act on the part of any of the parties hereto, provided that such corporation would be eligible for appointment as a successor Warrant Agent under the provisions of Section 13.
- Section 15. <u>Duties of Warrant Agent</u>. The Warrant Agent undertakes the duties and obligations imposed by this Agreement upon the following terms and conditions, by all of which the Company and the Holders of Warrants, by their acceptance thereof, shall be bound:
- (a) The Warrant Agent may consult with legal counsel (who may be legal counsel for the Company), and the opinion of such counsel shall be full and complete authorization and protection to the Warrant Agent as to any action taken or omitted by it in good faith and in accordance with such opinion.
- (b) Whenever in the performance of its duties under this Agreement the Warrant Agent shall deem it necessary or desirable that any fact or matter be proved or established by the Company prior to taking or suffering any action hereunder, such fact or matter (unless other evidence in respect thereof be herein specifically prescribed) may be deemed to be conclusively proved and established by written (including electronic) instructions of the Chief Executive Officer or President of the Company or by the Chief Financial Officer of the Company and delivered to the Warrant Agent; and such certificate shall be full authentication to the Warrant Agent for any action taken or suffered in good faith by it under the provisions of this Agreement in reliance upon such writing.
- (c) The Warrant Agent shall not be liable for or by reason of any of the statements of fact or recitals contained in this Agreement or in the Terms and Conditions or be required to verify the same, but all such statements and recitals are and shall be deemed to have been made by the Company only.



- (e) The Company agrees that it will perform, execute, acknowledge and deliver or cause to be performed, executed, acknowledged and delivered all such further and other acts, instruments and assurances as may reasonably be required by the Warrant Agent for the carrying out or performing by the Warrant Agent of the provisions of this Agreement.
- (f) The Warrant Agent is hereby authorized to accept instructions with respect to the performance of its duties hereunder from the Chief Executive Officer, the President, or the Chief Financial Officer of the Company, and to apply to such officers for advice or instructions in connection with its duties, and it shall not be liable and shall be indemnified and held harmless for any action taken or suffered to be taken by it in good faith in accordance with instructions of any such officer.
- (g) The Warrant Agent and any shareholder, director, officer, manager, member or employee of the Warrant Agent may buy, sell or deal in any of the Warrants or other securities of the Company or become pecuniarily interested in any transaction in which the Company may be interested, or contract with or lend money to the Company or otherwise act as fully and freely as though it were not Warrant Agent under this Agreement. Nothing herein shall preclude the Warrant Agent from acting in any other capacity for the Company or for any other legal entity.
- (h) The Warrant Agent may execute and exercise any of the rights or powers hereby vested in it or perform any duty hereunder either itself or by or through its attorney or agents, and the Warrant Agent shall not be answerable or accountable for any act, default, neglect or misconduct of any such attorney or agents or for any loss to the Company resulting from any such act, default, neglect or misconduct, provided reasonable care was exercised in the selection and continued employment thereof.

Section 16. Change of Warrant Agent. The Warrant Agent may resign and be discharged from its duties under this Agreement upon 30 days' notice in writing mailed to the Company and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock by registered or certified mail, and to the holders of the Warrants. The Company may remove the Warrant Agent or any successor Warrant Agent upon 30 days' notice in writing, mailed to the Warrant Agent or successor Warrant Agent, as the case may be, and to each transfer agent of the Common Stock by registered or certified mail, and to the holders of the Warrants by firstclass mail. If the Warrant Agent shall resign or be removed or shall otherwise become incapable of acting, the Company shall appoint a successor to the Warrant Agent. If the Company shall fail to make such appointment within a period of 30 days after such removal or after it has been notified in writing of such resignation or incapacity by the resigning or incapacitated Warrant Agent or by the Holder of a Warrant, then the Holder of any Warrant may apply to any court of competent jurisdiction for the appointment of a new Warrant Agent. Any successor Warrant Agent, whether appointed by the Company or by such a court, shall be a corporation organized and doing business under the laws of the United States or of a state thereof, in good standing. After appointment, the successor Warrant Agent shall be vested with the same powers, rights, duties and responsibilities as if it had been originally named as Warrant Agent without further act or deed; but the predecessor Warrant Agent shall deliver and transfer to the successor Warrant Agent any property at the time held by it hereunder, and execute and deliver any further assurance, conveyance, act or deed necessary for the purpose. Not later than the effective date of any such appointment, the Company shall file notice thereof in writing with the predecessor Warrant Agent and each transfer agent of the Common Stock, and mail a notice thereof in writing to the Holders of the Warrants. However, failure to give any notice provided for in this Section 16, or any defect therein, shall not affect the legality or validity of the resignation or removal of the Warrant Agent or the appointment of the successor Warrant Agent, as the case may

Section 17. <u>Warrant Exercise Solicitation</u>. From time to time, the Company may engage one or more registered broker-dealer(s) to act as the Company's agent for the solicitation of the exercise of the Warrants. If so engaged, the Company will provide the Warrant Agent with written notice of the engagement and the Warrant Agent agrees that it will reasonably cooperate with such solicitation activities.

Section 18. Notices. Notices or demands authorized by this Agreement to be given or made (i) by the Warrant Agent or by the Holder of any Warrant to or on the Company, (ii) subject to the provisions of Section 18, by the Company or by the Holder of any Warrant to or on the Warrant Agent or (iii) by the Company or the Warrant Agent to the Holder of any Warrant Certificate, shall be deemed given (w) the date of transmission, if such notice or communication is delivered via facsimile or email at the number or email address set forth below prior to 5:00 p.m. (New York time) on a Business Day, (x) on the date delivered, if delivered personally, (y) on the first Business Day following the deposit thereof with Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, if sent by Federal Express or another recognized overnight courier, and (z) on the fourth Business Day following the mailing thereof with postage prepaid, if mailed by registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), in each case to the parties at the following addresses (or at such other address for a party as shall be specified by like notice):

(a) If to the Company, to:

NeuroMetrix, Inc. 62 Fourth Avenue Waltham, Massachusetts 02451 Attention: Chief Financial Officer

(b) If to the Warrant Agent, to:

American Stock Transfer & Trust Company, LLC 6201 15th Avenue Brooklyn, NY 11219 Attention: Administration

If to the Holder of any Warrant, to the address of such holder as shown on the registry books of the Company. Any notice required to be delivered by the Company to the Holder of any Warrant may be given by the Warrant Agent on behalf of the Company.

Section 19. <u>Supplements and Amendments</u>.

- (a) The Company and the Warrant Agent may from time to time supplement or amend this Agreement without the approval of any Holders of Warrant Certificates in order to cure any ambiguity, to correct or supplement any provision contained herein which may be defective or inconsistent with any other provisions herein, or to make any other provisions with regard to matters or questions arising hereunder which the Company and the Warrant Agent may deem necessary or desirable and which shall not adversely affect the interests of the Holders of Warrants.
- (b) In addition to the foregoing, with the consent of Holders of Warrants entitled, upon exercise thereof, to receive not less than a majority of the shares of Warrant Shares issuable thereunder, the Company and the Warrant Agent may modify this Agreement for the purpose of adding any provisions to or changing in any manner or eliminating any of the provisions of this Warrant Agreement or modifying in any manner the rights of the holders of the Warrants; <u>provided</u>, <u>however</u>, that no modification of the terms (including but not limited to the adjustments described in Section 11) upon which the Warrants are exercisable or reducing the percentage required for consent to modification of this Agreement may be made without the consent of the holder of each outstanding warrant certificate affected thereby.
- Section 20. <u>Successors</u>. All covenants and provisions of this Agreement by or for the benefit of the Company or the Warrant Agent shall bind and inure to the benefit of their respective successors and assigns hereunder.
- Section 21. <u>Benefits of this Agreement</u>. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to give any Person other than the Company and the Warrant Agent any legal or equitable right, remedy or claim under this Agreement; but this Agreement shall be for the sole and exclusive benefit of the Company, the Warrant Agent and the Holders of the Warrants.

- Section 22. <u>Governing Law</u>. This Agreement and each Warrant Certificate issued hereunder shall be governed by, and construed in accordance with, the laws of the State of New York without giving effect to the conflicts of law principles thereof.
- Section 23. <u>Counterparts</u>. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts and each of such counterparts shall for all purposes be deemed to be an original, and all such counterparts shall together constitute but one and the same instrument.
- Section 24. <u>Captions</u>. The captions of the sections of this Agreement have been inserted for convenience only and shall not control or affect the meaning or construction of any of the provisions hereof.
- Section 25. <u>Force Majeure</u>. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary contained herein, neither Warrant Agent nor the Company shall be liable for, or considered to be in breach of or default under this Agreement (including Section 13) on account of any delay or failure to perform its obligations hereunder due to causes beyond such party's reasonable control including, without limitation, acts of God, terrorist acts, shortage of supply, breakdowns or malfunctions, interruptions or malfunction of computer facilities, or loss of data due to power failures or mechanical difficulties with information storage or retrieval systems, labor difficulties, war, or civil unrest.

| NEUROMETRIX, INC. |
|---------------------------------|
| By: |
| Name: |
| Title: |
| AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST |
| COMPANY, LLC |
| Ву: |
| Name: |
| Title: |
| |
| 10 |

SCHEDULE A

WIRE INSTRUCTIONS

ABA # ACCT #

ACCT NAME: AMERICAN STOCK TRANSFER & TRUST CO AS AGENT FOR NEUROMETRIX, INC.

EXHIBIT A

See Exhibit 4.3 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1



One Financial Center Boston, MA 02111 617-542-6000 617-542-2241 fax www.mintz.com

April 23, 2015

NeuroMetrix, Inc. 1000 Winter Street Waltham, Massachusetts 02451

Ladies and Gentlemen:

We have acted as counsel to NeuroMetrix, Inc., a Delaware corporation (the "Company"), in connection with the preparation and filing with the Securities and Exchange Commission (the "Commission") of a Registration Statement on Form S-1 (Registration No. 333-188133) (the "Registration Statement"). This opinion is furnished to you in connection with the filing of the Registration Statement with the Commission under the Securities Act, in which the Company is registering 14,500 units (the "Units") to purchase (i) up to an aggregate of 14,500 shares (the "Preferred Shares") of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Series B Preferred Stock") and (ii) warrants to purchase up to 10,820,896 shares of the Company's Common Stock (the "Offering Warrants"). The Registration Statement also registers (i) 10,820,896 shares of Common Stock issuable upon conversion of the Series B Preferred Stock (the "Conversion Shares"), 10,820,896 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Offering Warrants, (iii) warrants to purchase 270,523 shares of Common Stock to be issued to the Underwriters (the "Underwriter Warrants. The Preferred Shares and Offering Warrants, the "Warrants") and (iv) 270,523 shares of Common Stock issuable upon exercise of the Underwriter Warrants. The Preferred Shares and Offering Warrants are being offered and sold pursuant to an Underwriting Agreement to be entered into between the Company and Maxim Group LLC, as representative for the underwriters (the "Underwriting Agreement"), which Underwriting Agreement was filed as an exhibit to the Registration Statement. The shares of Common Stock to be issued by the Company upon the exercise of the Warrants are hereinafter collectively referred to as the "Warrant Shares" (together with the Conversion Shares, the "Shares"). The Shares also include share purchase rights (the "Share Purchase Rights") under the Company's Shareholder Rights Agreement dated March 7, 2007, as amended, between the Company and American Stock Transfer & T

In connection with this opinion, we have examined the Company's Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended, and Amended and Restated Bylaws, both as currently in effect; the Shareholder Rights Agreement; the minutes of all pertinent meetings of the directors of the Company relating to the Registration Statement, the Underwriting Agreement and the transactions contemplated thereby; such other records of the corporate proceedings of the Company and certificates of the Company's officers as we have deemed relevant; and the Registration Statement and the exhibits thereto.

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Boston | London | Los Angeles | New York | San Diego | San Francisco | Stamford | Washington

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

April 23, 2015 Page 2

In our examination, we have assumed the genuineness of all signatures, the legal capacity of natural persons, the authenticity of all documents submitted to us as originals, the conformity to original documents of all documents submitted to us as certified or photostatic copies and the authenticity of the originals of such copies.

Based upon the foregoing, and subject to the limitations set forth below, we are of the opinion that (i) upon filing of the Certificate of Designation of Preferences, Rights and Limitations of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock (the "Certificate of Designation") with the Delaware Secretary of State, the Units, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, (ii) upon filing of the Certificate of Designation with the Delaware Secretary of State, the Preferred Shares that will be sold as part of the Units have been duly authorized for issuance and, when the Preferred Shares are issued and paid for in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, the Preferred Shares will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; (iii) the Offering Warrants that will be sold as part of the Units, when issued and delivered by the Company in accordance with the terms and conditions of the Underwriting Agreement, will be duly and validly issued, and will represent binding obligations of the Company pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware; (iv) the Underwriter Warrants, when issued and delivered by the Company, will be duly and validly issued, and will represent binding obligations of the Company pursuant to the laws of the State of Delaware; (v) the Shares, when issued and delivered by the Company upon conversion of the Preferred Shares or exercise of the Warrants (and payment therefor as contemplated by the Warrants), will be duly and validly issued, fully paid and non-assessable; and (vi) the Share Purchase Rights will be duly and validly issued.

In rendering our opinion regarding the Share Purchase Rights, we have assumed that the Board of Directors of the Company has acted and will act in accordance with its fiduciary duties with respect to the administration of the Shareholder Rights Agreement and the issuance of the Share Purchase Rights thereunder. In connection with the foregoing, our opinion does not address the determination a court of competent jurisdiction may make regarding whether the Board of Directors of the Company would be required to redeem or terminate, or take other action with respect to, the Share Purchase Rights at some future time. Further, our opinion addresses the Shareholder Rights Agreement and the Share Purchase Rights in their entirety and not any particular provision of them, and it is not settled whether the invalidity of any particular provision would invalidate the Share Purchase Rights in their entirety.

Our opinion is limited to the General Corporation Law of the State of Delaware (including the applicable provisions of the Delaware Constitution and the reported judicial decisions interpreting such laws) and the United States Federal Laws, and we express no opinion with respect to the laws of any other jurisdiction. No opinion is expressed herein with respect to the qualification of the Shares under the securities or blue sky laws of any state or any foreign jurisdiction. To the extent that any applicable document is stated to be governed by the laws of another jurisdiction, we have assumed for purposes of this opinion that the laws of such jurisdiction are identical to the state laws of the State of Delaware.

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

April 23, 2015 Page 3

Please note that we are opining only as to the matters expressly set forth herein, and no opinion should be inferred as to any other matters. This opinion is based upon statutes, rule regulations and judicial decisions existing on the date hereof, and we disclaim any obligation to advise you of any change in any of these sources of law or legal or factual developments after the date hereof which might affect any matters or opinions set forth herein.

We hereby consent to the filing of this opinion with the Commission as an exhibit to the Registration Statement in accordance with the requirements of Item 601(b)(5) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act and to the use of this Firm's name therein and in the related prospectus under the caption "Legal Matters." In giving such consent, we do not hereby admit that we are in the category of persons whose consent is required under Section 7 of the Securities Act or the rules and regulations of the Commission.

Very truly yours,

/s/ Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

Mintz, Levin, Cohn, Ferris, Glovsky and Popeo, P.C.

CONSENT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

We hereby consent to the incorporation by reference in this Amendment No. 9 to the Registration Statement on Form S-1 of our report dated February 25, 2015 relating to the financial statements and financial statement schedule, which appears in NeuroMetrix, Inc.'s Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended December 31, 2014. We also consent to the reference to us under the heading "Experts" in such Registration Statement.

| /s/ PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP | | |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | | |
| | | |
| Boston, Massachusetts | | |
| April 23, 2015 | | |